

INDEX

Where relevant, reference is made to both page and line number (e.g. 382.17).
Numbers in *italic type* refer to entries within extracts and headings.
For references to treaties and other international instruments by article, reference should be made to the Table of Treaties and Other International Instruments. For jurisprudence by case, reference should be made to the Table of Cases.

- Abbreviations used in the index
- Asylum Protocol (Protocol on Asylum for Nationals of Member States of the European Union (1997))
 - AU (African Union)
 - Canada–US Agreement (Canada–US Agreement for Cooperation in the Examination of Refugee Status Claims from Nationals of Third Countries (2002))
 - CAT (Committee Against Torture)
 - CEDAW (Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination Against Women (1979))
 - CERD (Convention on the Elimination of Racial Discrimination (1965))
 - CESCR (Committee on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights)
 - CFR (US Code of Federal Regulations)
 - Chicago Convention (Chicago Convention on International Civil Aviation (1944))
 - CJEU (Court of Justice of the European Union)
 - CRC (Child Rights Convention (1989)/Committee on the Rights of the Child)
 - ECCC (Extraordinary Chambers in the Courts of Cambodia)
 - ECHR (European Convention on Human Rights (1950))
 - ECRE (European Council on Refugees and Exiles)
 - ECtHR (European Court of Human Rights)
 - EEZ (Exclusive Economic Zone)
 - ExCom (UNHCR Executive Committee)
 - Handbook* (UNHCR *Handbook on Procedures and Criteria for Determining Refugee Status*)
 - HRC (UN Human Rights Committee)
 - IACtHR (Inter-American Court of Human Rights)
 - ICC (International Criminal Court/Rome Statute)
 - ICCPR (International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights (1966))
 - ICESCR (International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights (1966))
 - ICJ (International Court of Justice)
 - ICTY (International Criminal Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia/ICTY Statute)
 - ILC (International Law Commission)
 - ILO (International Labour Organization)
 - IMT (International Military Tribunal/Nuremberg Charter (1945))
 - IRBC (Immigration and Refugee Board of Canada)
 - IRO (International Refugees Organization/IRO Constitution)
 - OAS (Organization of American States)
 - OAU (Organization of African Unity)
 - Procedures Directive (EU Council Directive 2005/85/EC of December 1, 2005)
 - QD/Qualification Directive (EU Council Directive 2011/95/EU of December 13, 2011)
 - RC (Refugee Convention (1951))
 - Rome Statute (Statute of the International Criminal Court (1998))
 - RP (Refugee Protocol (1967))

- TC (Convention against Torture and Other Cruel, Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment (1984))
- UDHR (Universal Declaration of Human Rights (1948))
- UNC (United Nations Charter)
- UNCCP (UN Conciliation Commission for Palestine)
- UNCHR (UN Commission on Human Rights)
- UNCLOS (UN Convention on the Law of the Sea (1982))
- UNGA (UN General Assembly)
- UNHCR (UN High Commissioner for Refugees)
- UNRWA (UN Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East)
- UNSCR (UN Security Council Resolution)
- VCLT (Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties (1969))

- access to courts (RC 16)**
 - as absolute right (RC 16(1)) 46.14–47.14
 - security for costs/*cautio judicatum solvi* exemption (RC 16(2)) 26.1–26.15
- acquired rights, duty to ensure respect for** 39, 49.36
 - as absolute right 46.14–47.14
 - civil law jurisdictions (Europe) 44.3–44.17
 - CJEU jurisprudence 43.11–44.2
 - ECtHR jurisprudence 43.11–44.2
 - effectiveness principle 45.21–45.23
 - focus on *non-refoulement* (RC 33) 39, 49.36
 - non-discretionary nature 45.13
 - “protection elsewhere” 39, 49.36
 - right to seek asylum 45.1–45.12
 - rights qualifying as 4.20–49.36
 - risk of torture or inhuman treatment and 43.11–44.2
 - social and economic conditions/quality of life in destination country, relevance 43.11–44.2, 46.7–47.21
 - standard of compliance 46.7–47.21
 - state succession and 41n.136
 - UNHCR ExCom Conclusions 45.1–45.12
- acquisition of a new nationality (RC 1(C)(3))**: *see* inchoate nationality; naturalization/acquisition of new nationality as termination of refugee status (RC 1(C)(3)); re-acquisition of nationality as ground for cessation of refugee status (RC 1(C)(2))
- administrative assistance (RC 25)**
 - as absolute right 46.14–47.14
- Afghanistan**
 - sexual discrimination 246.1–246.8
- Africa**: *see* AU Convention on the Protection and Assistance of Internally Displaced Persons in Africa (2009); OAU Refugee Convention (1969)
- age as basis for social group membership**: *see* “childhood” as basis for social group membership
- airspace** 25n.50
- alienage requirement/“is outside the country of his nationality” (RC 1(A)(2))** 14.1–14.12, 17, 9.23: *see also* internally displaced persons; *sur place* refugees
 - interrelationship with termination of refugee status provisions 20n.23
 - legal protection and status of enforced expatriates without national protection as primary concern of drafters 17.1–17.11, 20.4–21.10: *see also* object and purpose (RC including Preamble)
 - enforced alienage as test/basis 23.1–23.7, 23.23–23.30
 - nationality: *see* nationality as link establishing right to protection/point of reference
 - “outside”: *see* “outside the country of his nationality” (RC 1(A)(2))
 - as principled constraint 23.1–23.7
 - territory: *see* “territory”/territorial jurisdiction
- allocation of protective responsibility**: *see* “protection elsewhere,” legal basis
- arbitrariness/rule of law**: *see also* security of person and liberty (ICCPR 9), risk to as “persecution”/“serious harm,” deprivation of liberty in accordance with the law (ICCPR 9(1))
 - “arbitrary interference”/interference provided for under the law (ICCPR 17) 285.17–286.13

- CESCR General Comment No. 16: The Equal Right of Men and Women to the Enjoyment of All Economic, Social and Cultural Rights 285.17–286.13
- examples
 - “detention of innocent family members . . . the holding of hostages, and arrests for the purpose of extorting bribes” (HRC Comment 35) 239.30–240.6
 - detention for purpose of suppressing exercise of human rights (ICCPR 17, 18, 19 and 22) 239.30–240.6
 - discrimination 239.30–240.6
 - “inappropriateness, injustice, lack of predictability, and due process of law” (HRC Comment 35) 239.30–240.6
- HRC General Comment No. 35 (Draft, January 28, 2013) (Article 9: Liberty and Security of the Person) 239.30–240.6
- inconsistency of interpretation and 3.21–4.4
- “not in conformity with the law” distinguished 239.30–240.6, 242.21–243.2
- arrest and detention as “persecution” (ICCPR 9):** *see* security of person and liberty (ICCPR 9), risk to as “persecution”/“serious harm”
- artistic rights and industrial property (RC 14)**
 - “lawfully staying”/“résidant régulièrement” requirement 26.1–26.15
 - as right normally reserved to national/citizen 51.17–52.10
- asylum law as basis of refugee law** 305n.102
 - UDHR 14(2) (exclusion of right) 524.1–524.9
- Asylum Procedures Directive (December 1, 2005)**
 - “effective protection” 39n.122
- Asylum Protocol (1997)**
 - safe country lists 127.10–128.6
- asylum, right to seek:** *see also* diplomatic asylum
 - as acquired right/duty to protect 45.1–45.12
 - definition 45.4–45.12
- AU Convention on the Protection and Assistance of Internally Displaced Persons in Africa (2009)** 19.4–19.14:
 - see also* OAU Refugee Convention (1969)
 - compliance/enforcement 19n.18
- Australia**
 - acquired rights, duty to ensure respect for
 - focus on *non-refoulement* (RC 33) 42, 42.3–43.10
 - non-discretionary nature 46, 46.5
 - autonomy and self-realization, applicant’s obligation to avoid provoking persecution 260n.479, 261.4–261.7, 285n.630
 - bifurcated approach (risk of harm/failure to protect) 295.12–296.3, 318n.177, 374n.73
 - cessation of refugee status (RC 1(C)), as exhaustive list of reasons for withdrawal of refugee status (*Handbook*) 463n.7
 - child refugees, vulnerability 199n.94
 - “childhood” as basis for social group membership 450.6–451.1
 - conscientious objection, risk of “persecutory harm” consequent on, as political opinion (ICCPR 18)/particular social group 377.3–378.5
 - credibility of claimant’s evidence
 - contradictions/inconsistency 145.6, 147, 147.9–148.5, 148.15–149.10
 - knowledge testing 14.19, 141
 - problems relating to 148.15–149.10
 - procedural safeguards 157.19–158.1, 158.4–159.12, 160
 - de facto* nationality/enjoyment of rights and obligations of possession of nationality of country of prior residence (RC 1(E))
 - “has taken residence [in a third country]” 502.15–503.5
 - “recognized as having the rights and obligations” 503n.264, 504.5–505.6, 506.13–507.3
 - derogation in time of emergency 241.20–242.4
 - dual or multiple nationality (RC 1(A)(2)) 55n.224, 56, 56.1
 - “effective” requirement 57, 57.6–57.13, 57.19
 - due diligence standard of protection

- Australia** (*cont.*)
- “able” and “willing” distinguished 312.7–312.17
 - obligation of result/effectiveness as preferred alternative 316.1, 317
 - economic or social class as basis for social group membership 452, 452.19–454.23
 - social perception/visibility test 458.12–458.29
 - education, right to (including ICESCR 13 and 14/CRC 28), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm”
 - Convention ground requirement 276.8, 277
 - sufficiency in own right to constitute serious harm 276n.570
 - tertiary education 278n.587
 - “excised territories”/migration zones 27.8–27.17
 - exclusion for acts contrary to the purposes and principles of the UN (RC 1(F)(c)), “purposes and principles of the UN” 589n.426
 - exclusion of “non-deserving” persons (RC 1(F)) (general)
 - refugee status requirements (RC 1(A)), relevance 531, 531.1
 - security of receiving state, relevance 529n.38
 - “serious reasons for considering” 534.1–534.7
 - affirmative judgment on clear and convincing Convention-related grounds 535.3–535.9
 - burden of proof 535n.70
 - exclusion for serious international crimes (RC 1(F)(a))
 - “as defined in the international instruments drawn up” 569n.282, 569n.285, 570n.287
 - “serious reasons for considering” 572n.306
 - exclusion for serious non-political crimes (RC 1(F)(b))
 - balancing criminality vs risk (“proportionality”) 564, 564n.248, 564.4
 - fugitives from prosecution, limitation to 537n.85, 540n.97, 543.13–543.16, 544n.124
 - “non-political crimes” 555n.199
 - direct link to political purpose requirement 556n.208
 - political purpose requirement 556n.206
 - “outside the country of refuge” 545.1–545.13
 - security of receiving state, relevance 538n.88, 539n.89
 - “serious crimes”
 - contextual assessment (including mitigating and other circumstances) 553n.184, 566n.260
 - extraditable crimes test 550n.165, 551n.173
 - plausible defense 552.12, 553
 - failure of state protection as basis of RC entitlement to refugee status/surrogate national treatment
 - ability and willingness to protect as relevant factor in determining “fear of persecution” 292n.24, 293n.25
 - “able” and “willing” distinguished 312.7–312.17
 - general evidence of state protection, relevance
 - familiarity of specialist tribunal with related material 330, 33.11
 - sui generis* approach 330, 33.11
 - “likely to have been forthcoming” test/reasons for not seeking protection 324.1–324.11
 - presumption of state protection, absence of principled basis for presumption 322.8–322.14
 - state as directly responsible for persecution 297n.47
 - surrogate national protection as RC objective 51n.197
 - family as basis for social group membership 446n.561
 - “family” 446, 446.8
 - threat against innocent members of family in non-Convention ground context 447.15–448.8
 - family and marriage (ICCPR 23), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm,” forced separation on return to own country 282n.612
 - first country of arrival/safe third country rules 12n.80, 32.5
 - food, right to (ICESCR 11), denial as “persecution” 233.9–233.15
 - “for reasons of” clause (RC 1(A)(2)) (nexus to civil or political status)
 - “for reasons of”/causal link
 - identification of one non-Convention ground as exclusion of possibility of other Convention grounds 384.5–385.4
 - identification of specific ground by applicant, relevance 364.3–364.16
 - minority status of group, relevance 367.8–367.13

- overlap between Convention grounds/mixed motives 365.1–365.8, 382.17–384.4
- intention of persecutor (including standard of proof considerations) 368n.37, 368.17–369.5
 - problems of treating as exclusive criterion 369.8–37.11, 372.6–372.13
- as non-discrimination principle 363.25–364.2
- predicament approach vs intention
 - compatibility with Convention text 378.11–378.16
 - conscientious objection 377.3–378.5
 - law of general application having disproportionate effect on particular social group 376n.84
 - non-discrimination norms 379.4–379.10
 - sufficiency of causal connection between applicant’s well-founded fear and Convention ground 376.5–376.10, 380.1–380.11, 381, 381.4
- quantification of causal link
 - “but for” test 388n.150
 - legislative formulations 385.17–386.4, 388.4–388.19
- forced abortion/sterilization as “persecution”/“serious harm,” balance between rights of individual and interests of society arguments 217.8, 218
- forced/arranged marriage 223.1–223.5
 - homosexuals forced/pressurized into heterosexual marriage 224.3–224.18
- freedom of opinion and expression (ICCPR 19), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm”
 - justifiable limitations (ICCPR 19(3))
 - proportionality requirement 280.15–281.3
 - tailoring for specific, narrow objectives 279n.597
- fundamental change of circumstances (“circumstances have ceased to exist” (RC 1(C)(5)–(6)))
 - actual vs formal change 482.10, 483
 - assessment by authorities of asylum state 477n.101
 - burden/standard of proof 489n.167, 489.14–490.4
 - “ceased to exist” 479.12–480.9
 - “circumstances in connection with which he has been recognized as a refugee” 477n.102
 - “compelling reasons” clause/applicability to modern refugees 493.4–493.15
 - “fundamental, stable, and durable change” requirement
 - actual vs formal change 482.10, 483
 - “durable” 483.5–484.7
 - particularized circumstances 485.1–485.9
- legitimate expectation of security of refugee status/non-uprooting 478.9, 479, 479n.110
- requirements 479n.109
- health, right to the highest attainable standard of physical and mental (ICESCR 12), threats to as
 - “persecution”/“serious harm,” denial of care or treatment 236n.333
- hiding/concealment of protected attribute or behavior, rejection of requirement 392.12, 393, 408.9–408.19
- human rights law in relation to refugee law, equality of economic/social and civil/political, reasonable exercise of right, relevance 393.6–394.5
- internal protection alternative 292n.20, 333n.278
 - accessibility requirement (“practically, safely and legally accessible to the individual”), legal accessibility 343, 343.15
 - assessment criteria, *sui generis* approach 341.9–342.3
 - availability of state protection in area of relocation as preferred test 333n.280
 - frequency of invocation 332n.273
 - indirect *refoulement* 343.20–344.4
 - negation of original risk
 - presence/influence of persecutor in relocation area 345n.353
 - presumption against where state is persecutor 346.20, 347
 - “real chance” standard 344.14–344.20
 - no new risk of persecution or *refoulement* 349n.377, 349.8–349.12
 - “reasonableness” test 350n.387, 351.7–351.15, 351.20, 352.8
 - reference point for determining appropriate level of protection 355.6–356.2
 - “well-founded fear” test vs availability of protection test 335.17–337.4
 - assessment of risk of persecution as necessary first task 339n.318

- Australia** (*cont.*)
- availability of diplomatic protection 340.6–34.13
 - burden/standard of proof considerations 337.11–338.6
 - obligation to avoid provoking persecution 338.7, 339.6
 - lawful presence 33n.95
 - legislation
 - Migration Act 1958 (Cth) 30n.80, 42n.141, 42.7–43.10, 55n.224, 85n.408, 190n.48, 195n.79, 197n.87, 211n.158, 228n.277, 229n.284, 231n.293, 257n.463, 277n.574, 318n.177, 381n.105, 385.17–386.4, 447.15–448.8
 - Migration Legislation Amendment (Regional Processing and other Measures) Act 2012 (Cth) 43n.144, 190n.48, 231n.293
 - Racial Discrimination Act 1975 (Cth) 388n.150
 - Sex Discrimination Act 1984 (Cth) 388n.150
 - Wrongs Act 1958 (Vic) 189n.39
 - life, right to
 - deprivation of basic means of existence leading to death 211n.158
 - as fundamental non-derogable right 208.11–208.14
 - “membership of a particular social group” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2))
 - ejusdem generis* principle, exclusion of groups 427n.431
 - interpretation principles 424.10–425.2
 - rule of law/clear principles requirement 423.21–424.7
 - size of group, relevance 425, 425.3
 - social perception test
 - burden/standard of proof uncertainties 434.11–435.8
 - distinguishability from rest of society test 428.8–428.24
 - as “ordinary meaning” approach (*Applicant A*) 428, 428.4
 - required elements 428, 428.7
 - “visibility” as narrowing test 433.16–433.19, 434n.481
 - visibility/identifiability of the group test 425.12–426.3
 - voluntary associational relationship/cohesiveness of group, relevance 426n.417, 426n.418
 - military service as “persecution”/“serious harm” 270n.536
 - conscription by non-state actors 269.6–269.9
 - non-discrimination obligation and 269.10–270.4
 - “nationality” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2)) 399n.224
 - persecution of own nationals 397n.211
 - nationality as link establishing right to protection/point of reference, deprivation of nationality, sexual discrimination 249.7–249.12
 - naturalization/acquisition of new nationality as termination of refugee status (RC 1(C)(3)) 495.16–496.6
 - “and enjoys the protection of the country of his new nationality” 498.12–498.17
 - international lawfulness of grant of new nationality 499.11–499.17
 - voluntary vs involuntary acquisition 497.19–498.4
 - non-discrimination (general), intention/motivation, relevance 379.4–379.10
 - non-refoulement* (RC 33), “life or freedom would be threatened,” “persecution” (RC 1(A)(2)) distinguished 184n.12
 - non-state actors as agents of persecution
 - “accountability”/“by the state” approach
 - acceptance of “protection” theory 305.11–306.3
 - “by the state,” criticisms of implied addition 304.10, 305
 - state encouragement/condonation of 298.13–299.13
 - non-state entity, responsibility for offering protection 289.24–290.7
 - occupational or professional groups as basis for social group membership
 - class bias 457.5–457.17
 - social perception/visibility test 455.24, 456, 456.3–456.12
 - official documents, Guidance on the Assessment of Credibility (Mar. 2012) 157n.422
 - “persecution”/“serious harm”
 - bipartite standard (subjective plus objective fear requirement) 91.16–92.12, 93.1–93.9, 94.3–94.9

requirement to demonstrate subjective fear/trepidation in addition to objective fear 94.18, 95

definitions 185n.18

“harmed”/“seriously harmed” distinguished 293n.27

surrogate national protection concept as key element 294n.31

threat to life or freedom (RC 33) distinguished 184n.12

human rights as benchmark 197.1–197.5

ongoing or systemic risk requirement 195n.78, 195n.79

particularized forms of vulnerability 198, 198.18–199.8

subjective approach 187.9–187.16, 189n.39

rejection 190.3–190.9

“political opinion” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2)) 405n.267, 405n.269, 406n.273, 405.16–407.8

hiding/concealment of protected attribute or behavior requirement, exclusion 408.9–408.19

opposition to corruption 417n.354

in the context of corrupt system 416n.345, 416n.347, 417, 417.4

opposition to criminal activity and expression of political opinion distinguished 416.2

personal vs political motives test 418n.372

perceived or implicit political opinion, sufficiency 410n.296, 410n.300, 411n.302

examples 413.8–415.5

socio-economic context 412.1–412.16

prosecution/punishment as “persecution”

discriminatory or excessive punishment 246.17–247.2

laws contrary to international human rights law 245.4–245.12

“protection elsewhere,” legal basis

“anxious scrutiny” requirement 36n.109

good faith implementation of RC obligation (VCLT 26) 34n.100

“race” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2)), applicability to all forms of identifiable ethnicity 395n.196

re-acquisition of nationality as ground for cessation of refugee status (RC 1(C)(2)), “voluntary” requirement 471n.66, 472n.68

re-availing of protection of country of nationality as ground for cessation of refugee status (RC 1(C)(1))

formalistic approach to “protection” 340.6–340.13, 465n.20, 465.3–465.13

passport application as presumption of re-availing intention 468.9–468.11

voluntary request for diplomatic protection/assistance as 465n.24

re-availing of protection of country of nationality/request for diplomatic protection or assistance as ground for cessation of refugee status (RC 1(C)(1))

passport application as presumption of re-availing intention 467n.39, 468n.42

re-establishment in country of origin (RC 1(C)(4)), conflation 469n.52, 469n.53

specific re-availing intention 466n.27

re-establishment in country of origin as ground for cessation of refugee status (RC 1(C)(4))

evidence of re-establishment of durable residence 474.14–475.2

“re-establishment” requirement 474n.84, 475.3–475.18

“voluntary” requirement, financial incentives 473.2–473.23

“religion” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2)) 399n.226, 399n.227

active role/strength of views, relevance 401.14–402.3

religious identity/manifestation of religion 401.8–401.13

right not to believe 403n.245

right to manifest religion or belief (ICCPR 18(1)) 403n.246

religious freedom (ICCPR 18), manifestation or practice of religious faith, right of (ICCPR 18(1)) 262n.484, 262n.488, 264, 264.13

religious freedom (ICCPR 18), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm” 265n.503

centrality of practice test 265n.508, 266.7–266.13

justifiable restrictions 265n.503

security of person and liberty (ICCPR 9), risk to as “persecution”/“serious harm” 225, 225.4

balance between security of the state and rights of the individual, “legitimate object of the country of the refugee” test 24.21–24.29

domestic violence 227n.270

following lawful detention by state authorities 225.5, 225.16, 243n.379

- Australia** (*cont.*)
- sex/gender as basis for social group membership
 - concerns about broad ambit/floodgates 440n.522
 - “women” as social group, reluctance to accept/over-refinement of definition 440n.519
 - sexual discrimination, deprivation of nationality on marriage 249.7–249.12
 - sexual orientation/gender identity as basis for social group membership 442.20–443.2, 444n.546
 - sexual orientation/gender identity, risk of persecution, forced/arranged heterosexual marriages 224.3–224.18
 - sexual violence as “persecution”/“serious harm” 213n.174
 - balance between rights of individual and interests of society arguments 217.8, 218
 - slavery including trafficking and forced marriage (including ICCPR 8) 221.1–221.11
 - socio-economic conditions as “persecution”/“serious harm”
 - adequate standard of living test 231.4–232.6
 - examples 228.3–228.11
 - financial grievances distinguished 228.15, 229, 229n.283
 - socio-economic conditions as “persecution”/serious harm, long-term disadvantage/discrimination as
 - justification for raising the “serious harm” threshold 232n.303
 - socio-economic conditions as “persecution”/“serious harm,” right to life and 211n.158
 - state responsibility for meeting RC/RP protection obligations, *de facto* participation in international refugee protection regime and 35n.102
 - stateless persons
 - “former habitual residence” as basis for treatment as refugee (RC 1(A)(2)) 67n.305, 74n.350
 - stateless persons and persons at risk of persecution distinguished 70n.330, 71n.332
 - sur place* refugees 75n.355, 78n.370
 - manipulation of the system/motivation 8.21, 81.3–82.14
 - credibility of applicant 87n.420
 - good faith test 86, 86.3
 - legislative endorsement 85.3–85.7
 - torture/inhuman, cruel, or degrading treatment (ICCPR 7), cumulative experiences 212, 212.10
 - UN protection or assistance as ground for refusal of refugee status (RC 1(D))
 - as class-based vs particularized exclusion 515.10–516.2, 516.21–516.29, 517n.351
 - non-Palestinians in receipt of UN protection or assistance 521n.368
 - “protection” (UNCCP)/“assistance” (UNRWA) 520.14–521.6
 - residual *ipso facto* entitlement 518n.355, 518n.357, 520.14–521.6
 - war crimes (RC 1(F)(a)), superior orders 576.16–576.22
 - war/hostilities, refugee status and 180.22–181.7
 - well-founded fear/genuine risk (RC 1(A)(2))
 - burden/standard of proof 113.4–113.9, 116.9–117.3
 - fact-finding as shared duty 120.1–120.11
 - country of origin information 123, 123.10
 - improved respect for human rights 131n.254, 134.10–134.16
 - unenforced persecutory laws 129.21–130, 130, 130.1
 - evidence of claimant 136.14–136.18
 - evidence of group safety, need for critical examination 173.10–173.15
 - evidence of relevance 121n.196, 121n.198, 121n.199
 - evidence of risk to similarly situated person/indirect evidence 170, 170.5, 170.9, 171, 171.4–171.7
 - failure to avail himself of available protection on grounds of such fear 93n.14
 - “fear” vs trepidation 109, 109.13–110.1
 - generalized risk, particularized evidence rule 176n.544, 176n.546
 - past persecution test 136n.289, 161.21–162.7, 163n.464, 165.1–165.15, 168, 168.1–168.11, 168.24
 - “circumstances have ceased to exist” (RC 1(C)(5)–(6)), relevance 165.16, 166
 - relative value as evidence 167n.483
 - risk in country of nationality as test 53.13–54.2
 - subjective fear
 - difficulty of establishing/factors of possible relevance 97.13–97.25, 98.27–99.24
 - as threshold test 95.5–95.12
 - subjective fear–credibility equation 101.11, 102, 102.2, 102.3

- work, restrictions on the right to (ICESCR 6(1)) as “persecution”/“serious harm”
 - reduced quality or conditions of employment (ICESCR 7) 259n.473, 259n.474
- restrictions falling short of total proscription
 - as degrading treatment 256, 256.5
 - denial of access to government service (ICCPR 25) 258.6
 - exclusion from work for which qualified 256.15–257.12
 - obligation to take dangerous work 259n.475
 - total proscription 253n.439, 255.10, 256
- Austria**
 - bifurcated approach (risk of harm/failure to protect) 295n.40
 - CERD reports on 388n.150
 - child refugees, threats to child as persecution of family member 282n.613
 - credibility of claimant’s evidence 144.12–145.1, 145.3
 - mode of departure, travel, or arrival 154.3
 - due diligence standard of protection
 - “able” and “willing” distinguished 312.7–312.17
 - obligation of result/effectiveness as preferred alternative 317.3
 - exclusion for acts contrary to the purposes and principles of the UN (RC 1(F)(c)) 587.21, 588
 - failure of state protection as basis of RC entitlement to refugee status/surrogate national treatment
 - “able” and “willing” distinguished 312.7–312.17
 - “likely to have been forthcoming” test/reasons for not seeking protection, corruption in protecting authorities 328.3–328.18
 - family as basis for social group membership 449n.580
 - family and marriage (ICCPR 23), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm,” risk to life of child 282n.613
 - female genital mutilation (FGM) 215n.184
 - freedom of movement (ICCPR 12), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm,” departure from one’s own country (ICCPR 12(2)) 248.8–248.11
 - health, right to the highest attainable standard of physical and mental (ICESCR 12), threats to as “persecution”/“serious harm,” medical or scientific experiment without consent (ICCPR 7) 236n.330
 - internal protection alternative, negation of original risk, cultural, social and economic factors 344.21–345.9
 - military service as “persecution”/“serious harm,” non-discrimination obligation and 269n.530
 - nationality as link establishing right to protection/point of reference, deprivation of nationality, as “persecution” 251n.429
 - “persecution”/“serious harm,” subjective approach 187.9–187.16
 - “political opinion” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2)), resistance to gender discrimination 422.1–422.5
 - prosecution/punishment as “persecution,” discriminatory or excessive punishment 247n.401
 - sex/gender as basis for social group membership 437.1–438.5
 - socio-economic conditions as “persecution”/“serious harm,” right to life and 210.8, 211
 - stateless persons
 - “former habitual residence” as basis for treatment as refugee (RC 1(A)(2)) 68.6–69.6
 - as result of denationalization 251n.429
 - sur place* refugees 76n.358
 - well-founded fear/genuine risk (RC 1(A)(2))
 - denationalization 251n.429
 - fact-finding as shared duty 119n.185
 - risk in country of nationality as test 53.3
 - work, restrictions on the right to (ICESCR 6(1)) as “persecution”/“serious harm,” reduced quality or conditions of employment (ICESCR 7) 258n.472
- autonomy and self-realization, right to:** *see also* “persecution”/“serious harm,” classification as in relation to, autonomy and self-realization
 - applicant’s obligation to avoid provoking persecution 26.15–26.21, 261.13–261.22, 284.22–285.8, 286.14–287.3, 287.11–287.20
 - breach as “persecution”/“serious harm” 260, 287.20
 - scope 260.6–260.14

Belgium

- credibility of claimant’s evidence, mode of departure, travel, or arrival 154.3
- due diligence standard of protection, obligation of result/effectiveness as preferred alternative 317.3
- exclusion for acts contrary to the purposes and principles of the UN (RC 1(F)(c)) 588, 588.1
 - exceptional nature of clause, international dimension requirement 595n.467
- exclusion for serious non-political crimes (RC 1(F)(b))
 - fugitives from prosecution, limitation to 543n.119
 - “non-political crimes” 557n.212
- female genital mutilation (FGM) 215n.184
- forced/arranged marriage 223.1–223.5
- freedom of movement (ICCPR 12), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm,” departure from one’s own country (ICCPR 12(2)) 248.8–248.11
- fundamental change of circumstances (“circumstances have ceased to exist” (RC 1(C)(5)–(6))), “compelling reasons” clause/applicability to modern refugees 492.9–492.20
- internal protection alternative, availability of state protection in area of relocation test, existence of rights and state’s willingness/ability to deliver access distinguished 358n.440
- life, right to, deprivation of basic means of existence leading to death 211n.158
- “persecution”/“serious harm,” bipartite standard (subjective plus objective fear requirement) 106.16–107.7
- “political opinion” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2)) 405n.267
 - opposition to corruption 417n.355
 - perceived or implicit political opinion, sufficiency 414n.335
- security of person and liberty (ICCPR 9), risk to as “persecution”/“serious harm,” domestic violence 227n.270
- sex/gender as basis for social group membership, risk of persecution, relevance in determination of “social group” 441.13–441.17
- sexual orientation/gender identity as basis for social group membership 443n.541
- sexual orientation/gender identity, risk of persecution, criminal sanctions as “persecution” 285.17–286.13
- slavery including trafficking and forced marriage (including ICCPR 8) 221.1–221.11
- socio-economic conditions as “persecution”/“serious harm,” right to life and 211n.158
- sur place* refugees 77.14–78.9

bifurcated approach (risk of harm/failure to protect)

- “for reasons of” clause (RC 1(A)(2)) (nexus to civil or political status) and 373.19: *see also* “for reasons of” clause (RC 1(A)(2)) (nexus to civil or political status), predicament approach vs intention
- Handbook* 295.12–296.3
- need to satisfy both elements 318.7–318.16
- non-state actors as agents of persecution 294.3
- persecution of women, implications for 375.7–376.4
- QD 6(c) 295n.40
- QD 9(3) 374.4–375.6, 382.17–383.4
- QD Preamble 29 374.4–375.6
- Shah* 373.25–374.3, 375.14–376.4
- UNHCR “Asylum in the European Community” (2007) 319n.179
- UNHCR Guidelines
 - 1: Gender-Related Persecution 295.12–296.3, 374n.75, 374.4–375.6
 - 2: Membership of a Particular Social Group 296n.41, 374n.75
 - 7: Victims of Trafficking 296n.41, 374n.75
 - 9: Sexual Orientation and Gender Identity 374n.75
- well-founded fear/genuine risk (RC 1(A)(2)), “persecution = serious harm + failure of state protection” 185.5–185.11

bipartite standard: *see* “persecution”/“serious harm,” bipartite standard (subjective plus objective fear requirement)

burden-sharing (RC Preamble)

- allocation of protective responsibility and 34n.99
- differences of interpretation as risk to 3.21–4.4
- protection of internally displaced persons and 17.12–18.12
- shared duty of fact-finding 54.3–54.12, 63.11–64.9, 118, 121.2

- burden/standard of proof:** *see also* failure of state protection as basis of RC entitlement to refugee status/surrogate national treatment, presumption of state protection; well-founded fear/genuine risk (RC 1(A)(2)), burden/standard of proof
- country of nationality 54.3–54.12
- inchoate nationality 63.11–63.33
- exclusion clauses: *see* exclusion of “non-deserving” persons (RC 1(F)) (general), “serious reasons for considering”
- fundamental change of circumstances (RC 1(C)(5)–(6)): *see* fundamental change of circumstances (“circumstances have ceased to exist” (RC 1(C)(5)–(6))), burden/standard of proof
- internal protection alternative 337.11–338.6, 340.6–340.13
- “membership of a particular social group” (RC 1(A)(2)) 434.11–435.8
- prima facie* case, sufficiency 54.3–54.12
- burning of widows (suttee)** 210.8, 211
- Canada**
- bifurcated approach (risk of harm/failure to protect) 295.12–296.3
- Charter of Rights and Freedoms 24n.47, 282n.614
- child refugees
- Child Rights Convention (1989) as point of reference 201.17, 202
- loss of custody on return to own country 282n.614
- vulnerability 199n.94, 331.9–331.21
- “childhood” as basis for social group membership 450.6–450.11
- age as immutable characteristic 449.20–450.5
- subdivisions/over-refinement of definition 450.12–451.4
- conscientious objection, risk of “persecutory harm” consequent on 272n.545
- failure to offer alternatives to military service, relevance 273.17–273.22
- “serious and insurmountable conflict” test 272n.543
- credibility of claimant’s evidence
- “benefit of the doubt” principle 157.22–158.1
- contradictions/inconsistency 145.6–148.14
- demeanor test 142.6–142.13, 143.7–144.2
- mode of departure, travel, or arrival 150, 151.1, 151.5–152.2, 152.14, 153
- plausibility 139.22, 14.11
- predisposition against 138.1–138.9
- procedural safeguards 158.9–158.13, 159, 159.1, 160, 160.4–160.8
- crimes against humanity (RC 1(F)(a)) 577n.340
- cautious approach, need for 577n.341
- complicity/guilt by association 579.1, 581, 582n.374
- extended joint enterprise test 583n.382
- duress/necessity as plausible defense 584, 584.5
- “widespread or systematic” test 578n.350
- de facto* nationality/enjoyment of rights and obligations of possession of nationality of country of prior residence (RC 1(E))
- “has taken residence [in a third country]” 502.15–503.5
- “recognized as having the rights and obligations” 503.6–505.6, 506.4–506.12
- “residence” 503n.260
- denationalization, “persecution”/“serious harm” (RC 1(A)(2)) 251n.428
- derogation in time of emergency, requirements (ICCPR 4(1)) 242.5–242.17
- dual or multiple nationality (RC 1(A)(2))
- “effective” requirement 56n.231, 57.13–57.18
- obligation to establish risk in *all* countries 55.10
- due diligence standard of protection
- ability and readiness to operate system, relevance 309n.119
- “able” and “willing” distinguished 311.17–312.6
- “best efforts”/“serious and sustained efforts” test, presumption of state protection and 321.12–321.28
- margin of appreciation 310n.128
- obligation of result/effectiveness as preferred alternative 316.1, 317

Canada (*cont.*)

- “serious and sustained efforts” test 311.3
- due process requirements (ICCPR 14), prosecution/punishment as “persecution” and 246.9–246.16
- economic or social class as basis for social group membership 452, 452.19–454.23
 - immutability/historic basis 453.4–453.10
 - poverty or economic subordination 454.8–454.16
- economic/social migrants 230n.290
- education, right to (including ICESCR 13 and 14/CRC 28), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm”
 - burden/standard of proof 275n.569
 - Convention ground requirement 276n.573
 - inferior educational facilities as 276n.573
 - primary and secondary education, equivalence for “serious harm” considerations 277n.581
- exclusion for acts contrary to the purposes and principles of the UN (RC 1(F)(c)) 587.11–587.20, 588, 588.1
 - drug-trafficking 591.9–591.13
 - effectiveness principle 594.24–595.9
 - “purposes and principles of the UN” 589n.425
 - RC 33(2) (danger to the security of the country exception) as correct basis for exclusion/expulsion 593.22–594.2
 - terrorist acts 591.18–592.3
 - UNGA resolutions 591.13–591.17
- exclusion of “non-deserving” persons (RC 1(F)) (general) 525.1–525.4, 527n.22
 - responsibility of receiving state for determining 532n.59
 - security of receiving state, relevance 529.8–530.11
 - “serious reasons for considering” 537n.83
 - affirmative judgment on clear and convincing Convention-related grounds 535.3–535.9
 - criminal trial proceedings distinguished 536n.79
 - as standard of proof test 532.18–533.2
 - substantive sufficiency of evidence in relation to crime at issue 535.17–535.30
- exclusion for serious international crimes (RC 1(F)(a))
 - “as defined in the international instruments drawn up” 570n.286, 570n.291
 - international law norms as applicable law 568.8–568.15
 - “serious reasons for considering” 572n.304, 572n.305
- war crimes (RC 1(F)(a))
 - command responsibility (ICC 28) 576.4–576.15
 - superior orders 576.16–576.22
- exclusion for serious non-political crimes (RC 1(F)(b))
 - balancing criminality vs risk (“proportionality”) 563.7–563.9
 - fugitives from prosecution, limitation to 537n.85, 541n.104, 544n.124
 - “non-political crimes,” proportionality requirement 557.1–557.9
 - “outside the country of refuge” 546n.136
 - security of receiving state, relevance 538n.88, 539n.89
 - “serious crimes” 546n.140, 547n.144
 - contextual assessment (including mitigating and other circumstances) 553n.184, 566n.260, 566n.261
 - extraditable crimes test 549n.159, 549n.161, 549n.163, 548.8–549.2, 550n.165
 - severity of penalty test 551n.175, 551.19–552.3
 - terrorist acts, subjective/“commonly considered to be” approach 560n.229
- exhaustion of domestic remedies requirement, appropriateness 324.12–326.14
 - democratic/non-democratic countries, distinguishability 324.12–325.5
 - effective remedy requirement 325.6, 326.6
 - failure to seek redress for state failures 325.6, 326.6
- failure of state protection as basis of RC entitlement to refugee status 288, 288.1
- failure of state protection as basis of RC entitlement to refugee status/surrogate national treatment
 - ability and willingness to protect as relevant factor in determining “fear of persecution” 292n.24, 293n.25
 - “able” and “willing” distinguished 311.17–312.6
 - failure to seek, relevance, unsuccessful attempt as persuasive evidence 323.10–323.20
 - general evidence of state protection, relevance

familiarity of specialist tribunal with related material 330, 33.11
sui generis approach 330, 33.11
inability to protect, admission of inability 307n.109
“likely to have been forthcoming” test/reasons for not seeking protection 324.1–324.11, 326.15–327.2
 actors of persecution as “rogue” elements 326.15–327.2
 corruption in protecting authorities 328.3–328.18
 cultural, social, or religious norms 327.12–328.2
 evidence of previous attempts to secure 327.3–327.11
 legally sanctioned state protection requirement 329.13–330.2
 vulnerability of applicant 329.4–329.12
presumption of state protection 319.17–321.7
 balance of probabilities 32.15–32.24, 321.1
 “best efforts” compared 321.12–321.28
 burden/standard of proof 320.2–320.14
 democratic/non-democratic countries, distinguishability 320.2–320.14, 324.12–325.5
 evidentiary and legal burden 320.15–320.24
 fact-finding as shared duty 321.29–322.7
 “relevant, reliable and convincing evidence” requirement 321.29–322.7
state as directly responsible for persecution 298n.52, 298n.53
state as indirectly responsible through encouragement/condonation of acts of subordinate arms of government 298, 298.5
family as basis for social group membership, threat against innocent members of family in non-Convention ground context 447.15–448.8
family and marriage (ICCPR 23), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm,” loss of custody of child 282n.614
female genital mutilation (FGM) 215n.184
first country of arrival/safe third country rules 31n.86, 31.7–31.11, 32n.87, 151.1–152.2
food, right to (ICESCR 11), denial as “persecution” 233.9–233.15
“for reasons of” clause (RC 1(A)(2)) (nexus to civil or political status)
 “for reasons of”/causal link
 identification of specific ground by applicant, relevance 364.3–364.16
 overlap between Convention grounds/mixed motives of persecutor 382.17–383.4
predicament approach vs intention
 law of general application having disproportionate effect on particular social group 376n.84
 sufficiency of causal connection between applicant’s well-founded fear and Convention ground 380.1–380.11, 381, 381.4
forced abortion/sterilization as “persecution”/“serious harm” 216.10–217.7
 balance between rights of individual and interests of society arguments 217.8, 218
forced/arranged marriage 223.1–223.5
former status/association as basis of membership of a particular social group 460.5–460.8
freedom of movement (ICCPR 12), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm,” departure from one’s own country (ICCPR 12(2)) 248.8–248.11
freedom of opinion and expression (ICCPR 19), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm,” justifiable limitations (ICCPR 19(3)) 281n.606
fundamental change of circumstances (“circumstances have ceased to exist” (RC 1(C)(5)–(6)))
 assessment by authorities of asylum state 477n.100
 burden/standard of proof 489, 489.11–490.4
 “compelling reasons” clause/applicability to modern refugees 492.9–492.20, 493.4–494.8
 “fundamental, stable, and durable change” requirement 484.8, 485
 actual vs formal change 483n.130, 483n.131
 “durable” 483.5–484.7
 particularized circumstances 484n.139, 485n.141, 485n.144
 legitimate expectation of security of refugee status/non-uprooting 478n.105
health, right to the highest attainable standard of physical and mental (ICESCR 12), threats to as “persecution,” denial of care or treatment 236n.333
illegal entry or presence, non-penalization (RC 31(1)), presentation without delay 29.3–29.8

- Canada** (*cont.*)
- inchoate nationality, discretionary/contingent access 59.16–60.3
 - internal protection alternative
 - accessibility requirement (“practically, safely and legally accessible to the individual”), examples of unacceptable barriers 342.19–343.3
 - availability of state protection in area of relocation as preferred test 333n.280
 - no new risk of persecution or *refoulement* 349n.382
 - “reasonableness” test 350n.387, 351.7–351.15, 353.20–354.9
 - “well-founded fear” test vs availability of protection test
 - burden/standard of proof considerations 337n.304
 - obligation to avoid provoking persecution 338.7, 339.6
 - legislation
 - Charter of Rights and Freedoms 24n.47, 282n.614
 - Immigration and Refugee Protection Act 2001 78.10–79.3
 - s 97(1)(b)(iv) 238n.346
 - s 98 506n.280
 - s 101(1) 41.11–42.2
 - s 101(d) 506n.281
 - s 102(1)(a) 41.11–42.2
 - s 108 478n.105, 492n.186
 - s 108(1)(e) 485n.141
 - Preclearance Act 1999 (Arts. 6 and 24) 24n.47
 - “membership of a particular social group” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2))
 - ejusdem generis* principle 426n.419, 427.1–427.6
 - exclusion of groups 427n.430
 - size of group, relevance 425.8–425.9
 - military service as “persecution”/“serious harm” 270.5–270.14
 - municipal law status/judicial consideration of RC/RP 41.4–42.2
 - “nationality” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2)) 399n.225
 - persecution of own nationals 397n.211
 - nationality as link establishing right to protection/point of reference 50n.182
 - “country of nationality,” availability of nationality on request 58.21, 59
 - deprivation of nationality, as “persecution” 251n.428
 - non-state actors as agents of persecution
 - “accountability”/“by the state” approach
 - acceptance of “protection” theory 305.11–306.3
 - “by the state,” criticisms of implied addition 304.10, 305
 - occupational or professional groups as basis for social group membership
 - class bias 457.5–457.17
 - grounds for rejecting claim 456.13–457.4
 - “no right to a particular job” and 457.18–458.5
 - “persecution”/“serious harm”
 - bipartite standard (subjective plus objective fear requirement) 91.16–92.12, 94.1–94.3
 - requirement to demonstrate subjective fear/trepidation in addition to objective fear 92n.13, 94.3–94.9, 94.13–94.18
 - de minimis* harm/cumulative effect 206n.129, 206.23–206.28
 - definitions 185n.18
 - surrogate national protection concept as key element 294n.31
 - ongoing or systemic risk requirement 195n.78
 - subjective approach, rejection 190.3–190.9
- “political opinion” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2)) 405.16–407.8
- opposition to corruption 417n.355
 - in the context of corrupt system 417.1–417.4
 - opposition to criminal activity and expression of political opinion distinguished 415n.341
 - perceived or implicit political opinion, sufficiency, socio-economic context 412n.313, 412n.315

“politically significant” test 412.17–413.7
resistance to extortion or forcible recruitment 419n.375
resistance to gender discrimination 421n.388, 422n.389
prosecution/punishment as “persecution”
 due process rights (ICCPR 14) and 246.9–246.16
 manipulation of the laws, extra-legal/extra-judicial measures 244, 244.11
“protection elsewhere,” acquired rights, duty to ensure respect for, focus on *non-refoulement* (RC 33)
 39.7–39.9, 41.4–42.2
psychological harm as cruel, inhuman, or degrading treatment, “persecution by proxy” 219n.215
“race” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2)), applicability to all forms of identifiable ethnicity 396n.201
re-availment of protection of country of nationality/request for diplomatic protection or assistance as ground
 for cessation of refugee status (RC 1(C)(1))
 passport application as presumption of re-availment intention 468n.43, 468n.45
 specific re-availment intention 466n.26
re-establishment in country of origin as ground for cessation of refugee status (RC 1(C)(4)),
 “re-establishment” requirement 474n.84, 474.4–474.13, 475.3–475.18
“religion” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2)) 400n.230
 active role/strength of views, relevance 401.14–402.3
 justifiable restrictions on manifestation 404.12–404.14
 right not to believe 403n.245
 right to manifest religion or belief (ICCPR 18(1)) 403n.246
religious freedom (ICCPR 18), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm” 265n.503
 centrality of practice test 266n.511, 266n.513
 justifiable restrictions 264.14–264.23, 265n.508, 268n.518
 manifestation or practice of religious faith, right of (ICCPR 18(1)) 262n.488, 264.7, 264.9–264.12
security of person and liberty (ICCPR 9), risk to as “persecution” 225.5, 225.16
 balance between security of the state and rights of the individual, “legitimate object of the country of the
 refugee” test 240n.366
 following lawful detention by state authorities (ICCPR 10) 225.5, 225.16
 following lawful suspension of rights during national emergency 225.17, 226, 226.9, 226.10
security of person and liberty (ICCPR 9), risk to as “persecution”/“serious harm,” domestic violence 227,
 227n.270, 227.10
sex/gender as basis for social group membership, “women” as social group, reluctance to accept/over-
 refinement of definition 439, 441n.525, 439.12, 441
sexual orientation/gender identity as basis for social group membership 442n.535, 443n.540
sexual violence as “persecution”/“serious harm” 213n.174
 balance between rights of individual and interests of society arguments 217.8, 218
 forced abortion/sterilization 217n.199, 216.10–217.7
socio-economic conditions as “persecution”/“serious harm”
 examples 228.3–228.11
 financial grievances distinguished 228.15, 229, 229n.282, 229n.283
socio-economic conditions as “persecution”/serious harm, long-term disadvantage/discrimination as
 justification for raising the “serious harm” threshold 232.7, 233
stateless persons
 “former habitual residence” as basis for treatment as refugee (RC 1(A)(2)) 68.6–69.6, 72n.338, 73n.344,
 73n.346, 73.26–74.17
 as result of denationalization 251n.428
sur place refugees 76.3–76.13, 78.10–79.3, 80n.380
 manipulation of the system/motivation 81n.384, 82.1–82.14
war/hostilities, refugee status and 179.14–180.21
well-founded fear/genuine risk (RC 1(A)(2))
 burden/standard of proof 112.7–113.3, 116n.167
 fact-finding as shared duty 120.1–120.11, 321.29–322.7
 country of origin information 126.1–126.8
 improved respect for human rights 131n.254, 131n.256, 132.28, 133
 unenforced persecutory laws 129n.246

- Canada** (*cont.*)
- evidence of claimant 136.18–137.9
 - presumption of truth of credible evidence 137.10–137.17
 - evidence of relevance 121n.198, 121n.199
 - evidence of risk to similarly situated person/indirect evidence 169.19, 170, 170.9, 171, 172, 172.11
 - “fear” vs trepidation 109.17–109.20
 - generalized risk 174.1–174.4, 174.8–174.17
 - motivation of claimant, relevance 138.10–139.7
 - past persecution test 163n.464, 165n.470, 167.7–167.10
 - “circumstances have ceased to exist” (RC 1(C)(5)–(6)), relevance 165.16, 166
 - relative value as evidence 167n.482
 - risk in country of nationality as test 52.11–52.15
 - subjective fear
 - difficulty of establishing/factors of possible relevance 98n.46, 98n.47, 98.27–99.24
 - exceptions 103.8–103.12
 - as threshold test 95.5–95.12
 - subjective fear–credibility equation 100.19, 101
 - work, restrictions on the right to (ICESCR 6(1)) as “persecution”/“serious harm”
 - reduced quality or conditions of employment (ICESCR 7) 258n.472
 - restrictions falling short of total proscription, exclusion from work for which qualified 256.15–257.12
 - total proscription 253n.439, 255.10, 256
 - blacklisting in a controlled economy 254.5, 254.9
 - sustained or systematic denial by state/not rectified by state 254.15–255.9
- carrier sanctions** 28.1–28.8: *see also* visa controls
- Cartagena Declaration on Refugees (1984–85)** 2n.7
- causal link between fear of being persecuted and Convention reasons:** *see* “for reasons of” clause (RC 1(A)(2)) (nexus to civil or political status)
- causation as contextual concept** 386.5–386.22
- CEDAW (1979)**
- appropriate measures to modify social and cultural patterns (CEDAW 5) 215.13–216.9
 - derogation clause, absence 202n.114
 - intention/motivation, relevance 379n.95
 - obligation to end stereotyped cultural practices (CEDAW 5(1)) 215.13–216.9
- CEDAW Committee General Recommendations**
- 14 (female genital mutilation) (1990) 214.6–214.13
 - On Article 16 (economic consequences of marriage, family relations and their dissolution) (2013) 284n.622
- CERD**
- derogation clause, absence 202n.114
 - intention/motivation, relevance 379n.95
 - “race” (CERD 1(1)) 395.5–396.4
- CERD General Recommendation No. XXII: Refugees and Displaced Persons** 488n.163
- CESCR General Comments**
- 3: The Nature of States Parties’ Obligations 203n.117
 - 4: The Right to Adequate Housing 234.4–234.19
 - 7: Forced Evictions and the Right to Adequate Housing 234.4–234.19
 - 11: Plans of Action for Primary Education 260.6–260.14, 275.17–276.2
 - 12: The Right to Adequate Food 233n.313
 - 13: The Right to Education 260.6–260.14, 274, 274n.561, 274.8–276.2
 - 14: The Right to the Highest Attainable Standard of Health 237.17–238.3, 451.17–452.8
 - 15: The Right to Water 230n.291
 - 16: The Equal Right to Men and Women to the Enjoyment of All Economic, Social and Cultural Rights 285.17–286.13
 - 18: The Right to Work 253n.437, 252.15–253.2, 254n.440, 457.18–458.5
 - 20: Non-Discrimination in Economic, Social and Cultural Rights 203n.117, 235.3–235.5, 366n.26, 379n.95, 426n.421, 444.7–444.16, 447n.569, 449n.582, 451n.605, 46.18–46.32

cessation of refugee status (RC 1(C)) 462, 523.6
 acquisition of a new nationality (RC 1(C)(3)): *see* naturalization/acquisition of new nationality as termination of refugee status (RC 1(C)(3))
 availability of protection in own state or alternative form of enduring national protection as pre-condition 51.17–52.10, 462.1–463.3
 “circumstances have ceased to exist” (RC 1(C)(5)–(6)): *see* fundamental change of circumstances (“circumstances have ceased to exist” (RC 1(C)(5)–(6)))
 de facto nationality: *see de facto* nationality/enjoyment of rights and obligations of possession of nationality of country of prior residence (RC 1(E))
 as exhaustive list of reasons for withdrawal of refugee status (*Handbook*) 463n.7
 “has been recognized as a refugee” requirement, limitation to RC 1(C)(5) and (6) 462n.3
 as integral part of definition of refugee status (*Handbook*) 462n.3
 internal protection alternative compared 334.7–334.14, 340.6–340.13
 interpretation difficulties 464.19–464.30
 loss of legal or certain status, avoidance 52n.202
 as “natural effect” 463.1
 new or independent basis for refugee status and 463n.9
 “previous persecution” (RC 1(C)(5)–(6)), relevance to “well-founded fear” determination 162.8–162.9
 refugee status as transitory phenomenon 462.1–463.3, 476.27–477.6
 Cessation Guidelines (1999) 462n.1, 477n.99
 UNHCR Note on International Protection (1986) 462.1–463.3
 summary of situations to which RC 1(C) applies 15.24–15.35, 462.1–463.3, 464.1–464.18
 surrogate national protection as object and purpose of Convention (RC 1(A)(2)) 463.14–463.24, 464.19–464.30: *see also* surrogate national protection as object and purpose of Convention (RC 1(A)(2))
 UN protection or assistance: *see* UN protection or assistance as ground for refusal of refugee status (RC 1(D))
 UNHCR Cessation Guidelines (1999) (unnumbered) 462n.1, 465n.24, 464.31–465.2, 468, 472n.68, 472n.71, 474n.80, 474n.86, 476n.95, 477n.99, 468.1–479.11, 481.29–482.3, 491.8–492.8, 495.16–496.6, 497.13–497.18, 498.5–498.11
 UNHCR ExCom Conclusion No. 69 (XLIII) (Cessation of Status) 479.5–479.11, 485.1–487.3
 UNHCR Note on Cessation Clauses (1997) 465n.24, 471n.63, 472n.71, 475n.89, 482.4–482.9, 484.8–485.9, 489.14–490.4, 498n.230, 499n.237
 voluntary decision to re-assume protection of state of origin (*Handbook*) 464.2–464.6: *see also* fundamental change of circumstances (“circumstances have ceased to exist” (RC 1(C)(5)–(6))); re-acquisition of nationality as ground for cessation of refugee status (RC 1(C)(2)); re-availment of protection of country of nationality/request for diplomatic protection or assistance as ground for cessation of refugee status (RC 1(C)(1)); re-establishment in country of origin as ground for cessation of refugee status (RC 1(C)(4))
change of circumstances: *see* fundamental change of circumstances (“circumstances have ceased to exist” (RC 1(C)(5)–(6)))
child refugees: *see also* family and marriage (ICCPR 23), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm”
 exclusion clauses (RC 1(F)), applicability to 528.9–528.12, 536n.80
 forcible engagement of children in armed conflict
 CRC 38(2) and 38(3) 269n.526
 CRC General Comment No. 6 268.19–269.3
 Optional Protocol on the Involvement of Children in Armed Conflict (2000) 269n.526
 UNHCR Guidelines No. 8: Child Asylum Claims 269n.526
 ILO Convention 182 (Worst Forms of Child Labor) 220n.221, 259n.475
 loss of custody on return to own country 282.7–283.2
 psychological harm, vulnerability to 218.8–219.3, 283.3–283.6
 QD 9(5)(f) 199n.93
 QD Preamble 27 331.18–331.21, 349n.382
 risks consequent on family separation 283, 283.3–283.6
 threats to child as persecution of family member 282n.613
 UNHCR ExCom Conclusion No. 107 (LVIII) (Children at Risk) 199n.94
 UNHCR Guidelines

- child refugees** (*cont.*)
- 5: Application of the Exclusion Clauses: Article 1(F) 536n.80
 - 8: on Child Asylum Claims 103n.77, 147.1–147.8, 199, 199.1, 199n.93, 201.17, 202, 218.8–219.3, 222n.234, 259n.475, 276.3–276.5, 397n.214, 401n.240, 407n.279, 410n.300, 411.1–411.13, 415n.338, 449.20–450.5, 451n.601
 - vulnerability 199, 199.1–219.3, 227.12–227.17, 329.4–329.12, 331.9–331.21
 - well-founded fear/genuine risk (RC 1(A)(2))
 - credibility issues 147.1–147.8
 - subjective fear exceptions 103.12–103.19, 199, 199.1
- Child Rights Committee (CRC) General Comments**
- 3: HIV/AIDS and the Rights of the Child 222n.230
 - 6: Treatment of Unaccompanied and Separated Children Outside Their Country of Origin 201.17, 202, 219.10, 268.19–269.3, 283, 283.6
 - 7: Implementing Child Rights in Early Childhood 228n.281
 - 13: Right of the Child to Freedom from all Forms of Violence 227.12–227.17
 - 14: Best Interests of the Child as Primary Consideration 204n.121
 - 15: The Right of the Child to the Enjoyment of the Highest Attainable Standard of Health 237n.343
- Child Rights Convention (1989) (CRC)**
- adequate standard of living (CRC 27(1)) 228n.281
 - age of majority 528n.32
 - “best interests of the child” rule 204n.121
 - criminal responsibility 528n.32
 - inherent right to life (CRC 6(1)) 208.11–208.14
 - forced/arranged marriage and 221.12–222.1
 - survival and development of the child obligation (CRC 6(2)) 210.8, 211
 - non-hierarchical approach to rights 204n.121
 - Optional Protocol on the Sale of Children, Child Prostitution and Child Pornography (2000) 221.1–221.11
 - as point of reference/contextualization of UDHR 201.17, 202
 - protection of the child from “all forms of physical or mental violence” (CRC 19(1)) 227.12–227.17
 - special protections 221.1–221.11
- “childhood” as basis for social group membership 449**
- age as immutable characteristic 449.20–450.5
 - CESCR General Comment No. 20: Non-Discrimination in Economic, Social and Cultural Rights 449n.582
 - “child”
 - alternative descriptions 450.6–450.11
 - CRC 1 449.13–449.19
 - refugee decision-makers’ approach to 449.13–449.19
 - ejusdem generis* principle and 449.8–449.12, 449.20–450.5, 451.5–451.7
 - floodgates concerns 450.6–450.11
 - subdivisions/over-refinement of definition 450.12–451.4
 - summary of conclusions 451.5–451.7
 - UNHCR Guidelines No. 8: Child Asylum Claims 449.20–450.5, 451n.601
- citizenship:** *see* nationality as link establishing right to protection/point of reference
- CJEU, role/jurisprudence 3.11–3.20: see also Table of Cases**
- acquired rights, duty to ensure respect for 43.11–44.2
 - applicant’s obligation to avoid provoking persecution 261, 261.11
 - decisions relating to Qualification Directive 5.4
 - exclusion for acts contrary to the purposes and principles of the UN (RC 1(F)(c)) 588, 588.1
 - exceptional nature of clause, international dimension requirement 595n.467
 - exclusion for serious non-political crimes (RC 1(F)(b)) 539.4, 540
 - balancing criminality vs risk (“proportionality”) 564, 564.6
 - failure of state protection as basis of RC entitlement to refugee status/surrogate national treatment, *sui generis* approach 331n.267
 - fundamental change of circumstances (“circumstances have ceased to exist” (RC 1(C)(5)–(6))) 479.12–481.11
 - hiding/concealment of protected attribute or behavior, rejection of requirement 393.1–393.5
 - religious freedom (ICCPR 18), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm” (QD 10(1)(b)) 262.7–264.6

- UN protection as ground for refusal of refugee status (RC 1(D)) 515.10–516.2, 518n.357, 518n.358, 519n.359
- war/hostilities, refugee status and 177n.552
- clan, tribe, or caste membership as basis for persecution** 453.18–454.7
- “coming directly” (RC 31(1))**: *see* illegal entry or presence, non-penalization (RC 31(1)), requirements
- comparative approach**: *see* transnational judicial dialog/comparative jurisprudence
- complementary protection**
 - by regional accord 2.3–2.10
 - humanitarian basis 2n.10
 - priority status of RC 2.3–2.10
 - Qualification Directive 2n.11
 - UNHCR ExCom Conclusion No. 103 (LVI) 2n.11
 - uncertainty of status under 2.3–2.10
 - under national law 2.3–2.10
- compliance mechanisms**: *see* supervisory mechanisms
- compulsory military service**: *see* military service as “persecution”/“serious harm”
- conscientious objection, risk of “persecutory harm” consequent on** 27.15: *see also* military service as “persecution”/“serious harm”
 - balance of individual rights and interests of state 270.23–271.12
 - as basis for refugee status 270.15–270.22
 - Convention ground requirement 270.23–271.12
 - ECtHR jurisprudence 272.1–273.4
 - evolution of concept/living-tree principle 271.17, 272
 - failure to offer alternatives to military service, relevance 273.13–273.22
 - community service, acceptability 273n.554
 - UNHCR Guidelines No. 6: Religion-Based Claims 273n.554, 274n.555
 - freedom of movement (ICCPR 12) and freedom of conscience and belief (ICCPR 18(1)) relationship with 270.23–271.12, 274.1–274.7
 - fundamental nature of belief requirement 271n.541
 - Handbook* 270n.537, 272.1–273.4
 - HRC General Comment 271n.540, 271n.541
 - HRC jurisprudence 271.17, 272, 273.5–273.22
 - intention/motivation of persecutor, difficulty of establishing 376.11–377.2
 - “lethal force” test 271.17, 272
 - “limitations prescribed by law” and “necessary” (ICCPR 18(3)) 273.5–273.22
 - manifestation or practice of religious faith, right of (ICCPR 18(1)) and 273n.549
 - as political opinion (ICCPR 18)/particular social group 376n.85, 377.3–378.5
 - QD 9(2)(d) 272n.545
 - “serious and insurmountable conflict” test 272.1–273.4
- consular assistance as right normally reserved to national/citizen** 51.17–52.10
- consular premises, territorial status** 23.31–24.6
- context (VCLT 31)** 8.22–10.20
 - any relevant rules of international law (VCLT 31(3)(c)) 8.22–9.8
 - human rights treaties 9.9–9.16, 200.5–200.16
 - international criminal law 192.4–192.11
 - international human rights law as 9.9–9.16
 - any subsequent agreement regarding the interpretation of the treaty (VCLT 31(3)(a)) 8.22–9.8
 - status of UNHCR published positions 10.5–10.20
 - “any subsequent practice between the parties” 11.18: *see also* state practice (VCLT 31(3)(b))
 - any treaty in connection with the conclusion of the treaty (VCLT 31(2)(a)) 8.22–9.8
 - evolutionary nature 8.22–10.4
 - RC Final Act (“value as exceeding its contractual scope”) 9.17–10.4
 - RC Protocol 9.17–10.4
 - other articles in the same treaty 516.30–517.10, 540.7–540.21
 - other human rights treaties/decisions of competent tribunals 9n.57, 541.9–541.20
 - preambles and annexes (VCLT 31(2)) 8.22–9.8, 193.12–194.4
 - RC Preamble 9.9–9.16, 193.12–194.4
 - “systemic integration”/normative consistency 9.9–9.16

- contiguous zone** 25n.49
- Convention grounds:** *see* “for reasons of” clause (RC 1(A)(2)) (nexus to civil or political status); “political opinion” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2)); “race” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2)); “religion” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2))
- corruption, opposition to as ground for persecution** 415.9–419.4: *see also* “political opinion” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2)), opposition to corruption
- Costa Rica**
 - failure of state protection as basis of RC entitlement to refugee status/surrogate national treatment, presumption of state protection, democratic/non-democratic countries, distinguishability 322.15–323.2
 - legislation (*Ley N° 8.764 de 19 de agosto de 2009 – Ley General de Migración y Extranjería*) 438n.503
 - sex/gender as basis for social group membership 437.1–438.5
- “country of nationality”:** *see* nationality as link establishing right to protection/point of reference, “country of nationality”
- country of origin, evidence relating to:** *see* well-founded fear/genuine risk (RC 1(A)(2)), country of origin information
- credibility of applicant, relevance** 87.1–88.18, 102, 391n.175, 102.3, 391
- credibility of claimant’s evidence** 136, 138, 150, 161.20, 391n.175
 - contradictions/inconsistency 144.3
 - distrust of persons in authority 145.6–146.4
 - inevitability 146.5–147
 - minor differences of phrasing 144, 144.8
 - peripheral issues 147.9–148.14
 - personal or embarrassing information 145, 145.3
 - presumption of truthfulness of consistent evidence 144, 144.10
 - presumption of truthfulness of initial evidence 144.12, 145
 - significant inconsistency at refugee status hearing 145.6–146.4
 - summary of problems relating to/recommended approach 148.15, 150
 - translation considerations 146.5, 147
 - corroboration 154, 157.10
 - absence of corroboration, effect 155.12–156.10
 - burden of proof considerations 155, 155.1
 - as contribution to shared fact-finding 154.16–154.17, 156.27–157.10
 - factors determining requirement for 156.27–157.10
 - Handbook* 154n.397
 - QD 4(5) 156.11–156.26
 - demeanor test 142.6–144.2
 - risks associated with 142.14–144.2
 - entitlement to rights in case of non-credibility finding 159.12, 160, 160.8
 - evidence of dishonesty 139, 139.8
 - knowledge testing 140.12–142.5
 - difficulties/need for caution 141.5
 - mode of departure, travel, or arrival 150, 154.13
 - delay in seeking protection 154.5–154.9
 - failure to seek protection in first safe country of arrival, relevance 151.1–152.2
 - illegal arrival 152.3–154.4
 - motives of authorities in easing departure 150, 15.15
 - relevance of mode of departure 150.7–150.14
 - treatment of illegal entry as impugnement of credibility as breach of RC 31(1) 152.16–152.19
 - motivation, relevance 138.10–139.7
 - plausibility 139.22, 14.11
 - predisposition of authorities against 138.1–138.9
 - procedural safeguards 157, 161.20
 - clarity of non-credibility finding 159.1–159.4
 - decision-taking in an imperfect environment 158, 158.4–161.7
 - deference to authorities 158, 158.4

- disclosure of reasons for negative assessment/opportunity to respond 158.9–158.13
- specific reasons 159, 159.5
- summary of conclusions 161.7
- use of alternative non-impugned evidence 160.4–161.6
- UNHCR position 141, 141.9–146.4
- credibility of evidence:** *see* credibility of claimant’s evidence
- crimes against humanity (RC 1(F)(a))** 577, 586.25
 - acts of sexual violence (ICC 7(1)(g)) 213.9–213.15
 - attempt to commit 583n.379
 - cautious approach, need for 577n.341, 578n.344
 - complicity/guilt by association 579.1–584.4
 - Background Note on Exclusion Clauses 580n.360
 - burden/standard of proof 579.1, 581, 581.9–582.7
 - examples 579.1, 581
 - extended joint enterprise test 582.8–582.23, 583.1–584.4
 - core criteria 578.4–578.12
 - definition (ICC 7(1)(k)) 577.11–578.2
 - duress/necessity as plausible defense 584.5
 - core ingredients (ICC 31(1)(d)) 585.3–586.3
 - UNHCR Background Note on Exclusion Clauses (2003) 585n.397
 - examples 577.11–578.2
 - link to human rights law 578.4–578.12
 - nexus with armed conflict, relevance (ICC 7(2)(a)) 578.3–578.4
 - piecemeal development/lack of consensus 577n.341, 578n.344
 - “widespread *or* systematic” test 578.4–578.20
- crimes against peace (or “aggression”) (RC 1(F)(a))** 573
 - definitions
 - Background Note on Exclusion Clauses 573.6–573.8
 - ICC 5(1) 574, 574.5
 - IMT 6(a) 573.8–574.4
 - UNC 2(4) 573.8–574.4
 - intertemporal/living-tree approach 574.7–575.2
- customary international law**
 - VCLT as 5n.23
- Czech Republic**
 - “membership of a particular social group” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2)) 406n.272
 - sex/gender as basis for social group membership 438n.511
 - well-founded fear/genuine risk (RC 1(A)(2))
 - burden of proof 120n.193
 - fact-finding as shared duty 119.1–119.7
- de facto* nationality/enjoyment of rights and obligations of possession of nationality of country of prior residence (RC 1(E))** 15.24–15.35, 32.5, 500, 509.14: *see also* nationality as link establishing right to protection/point of reference
 - applicability to stateless persons with multiple places of “former habitual residence” 74n.351
 - object and purpose (exclusion of ethnic German refugees in Germany) 500.12–501.2
 - as exception to alienage requirement (RC 1(A)(2)) 52n.204
 - “has taken residence [in a third country]” 502.15–503.5
 - loss of right to residence, effect 502n.259
 - mass movements, intended limitation to 501.14–501.23, 502.1–502.14
 - non-punitive nature of provision 502n.259
 - object and purpose of drafters vs text 502.1–502.14
 - rarity 503.6–504.4
 - “recognized as having the rights and obligations” 503.6–509.14
 - admissible/inadmissible exclusions 505n.275
 - assimilation/analogy to population of country of residence 503.6–505.6

- de facto nationality** (*cont.*)
 - economic rights 504.5–505.6
 - as exhaustive list/*expressio unius* principle 31.7–33.7, 505.7–506.3
 - limitations based on criteria not conforming to RC 1(E) as breach of Convention 507.5–507.13
 - political rights 504.5–505.6
 - present right to enter and remain as key test 504.5–505.6
 - “residence” 502.15–503.5: *see also* habitual residence
 - Handbook* 503n.261
 - standard of proof/high threshold 509.1–509.14
 - summary of conclusions 509.1–509.14
 - travaux préparatoires* 500, 501.23
 - UNHCR Note on the Interpretation of Article 1(E) 502n.255, 503n.262, 504n.267, 504n.271, 504n.272, 505n.275
- death penalty, permissibility** 208.15–209.3
 - sexuality and 209n.145
- departure from one’s own country:** *see* freedom of movement (ICCPR 12), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm,” departure from one’s own country (ICCPR 12(2))
- derogation in time of emergency** 241.11–242.4
 - ECHR 15 202n.115, 205n.122
 - examples of non-compliance with requirements 241.11–242.4
 - Israel’s administrative detention (HRC Concluding Observations 2003 and 2010) 241.20–242.4
 - HRC General Comment No. 29 (states of emergency) 202n.115, 225.17–226.9, 241n.368
 - ICCPR 4(1) 218n.207, 220n.221, 225.17, 226, 226.9, 226.10
 - liberty of person, respect for persons deprived of (ICCPR 10(1)) and 225.17, 226, 226.9, 226.10
 - requirements (ICCPR 4(1))
 - non-discrimination 241.20–242.17
 - omission of “nationality” as prohibited ground 243n.379
 - “threatens the life of the nation” 241.11–242.4
 - “to the extent strictly required” 218n.207, 241.1–241.10
 - right to enter one’s own country (ICCPR 12(4)) 249.13–249.17
 - UN Special Rapporteur’s Report on the Question of Human Rights and States of Emergency (1997) 241n.368
- derogation/non-derogable rights**
 - absence of provision for derogation 202.6–202.10
 - derogation in time of emergency: *see* derogation in time of emergency
 - freedom of conscience and belief (ICCPR 18(1)) 273n.549
 - freedom of movement (ICCPR 12(3)) 248.12–249.4
 - freedom of opinion and expression (ICCPR 19(3)): *see* freedom of opinion and expression (ICCPR 19), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm,” justifiable limitations (ICCPR 19(3))
 - fundamental nature of rights and 202.1–203.2
 - HRC General Comments
 - 24 (reservations to Covenant or Optional Protocols) 202.6–202.10
 - 31 (Nature of the General Legal Obligation Imposed on States Parties to the Covenant) 202n.116
 - 34 (Article 19: Freedoms of Opinion and Expression) 267.1–268.2, 280.1–280.9
 - limitation and derogation distinguished 205.5–205.16
 - non-arbitrary deprivation of life (ICCPR 4(2)) 209.4–210.7
 - non-discrimination obligation 267.1–268.2
 - peremptory norms 202n.115
 - permissible limitations as definition of scope of right 205.5–205.16
 - privacy 285.17–286.13
 - purpose 202.1–203.2
 - QD 9(1)(a) 202n.116, 202.1, 202.5
 - religious freedom (ICCPR 18(3)) 264.24–265.15, 267.1–268.2: *see also* religious freedom (ICCPR 18), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm,” justifiable restrictions
 - security of person and liberty (ICCPR 9), obligation to respect 225.17–226.9
 - sexual orientation/gender identity 285.17–286.13

- slavery, forced, or compulsory labor (ICCPR 4(2)) 220n.221
- torture or cruel/inhuman treatment (ICCPR 7) 211.4–220.13
- determination/verification of refugee status:** *see* refugee status, recognition (RC 1)
- developing countries’ right to limit economic rights (ICESCR 2(3))** 51.3–51.8, 51.17–52.10
 - CESCR General Comment No. 20: Non-Discrimination in Economic, Social and Cultural Rights 235.5–235.16
 - education rights and 274n.561
 - health rights and 237n.343
 - object and purpose 235.3–235.5
 - right to work (ICESCR 6(1)) and 252n.434
 - socio-economic rights distinguished 235.5–235.16
 - stateless persons and 234.20–235.2
- dictionaries, role** 8.4–8.14, 190.10–191.16
- differential treatment, justification/requirements**
 - HIV status 237.17–238.7
- diplomatic asylum**
 - ECHR obligations 24n.45
 - Latin American practice (Caracas Convention on Diplomatic Asylum) 24n.45
 - possibility of/duty 23.31–24.6
- diplomatic premises, territorial status** 23.31–24.6
 - refuge in diplomatic premises outside country of nationality 24n.46
 - non-refoulement* obligation and 24n.46
- diplomatic protection**
 - “availability of protection” (RC 1(A)(2)) distinguished 340.6–340.13, 465.3–465.13
 - due diligence standard of protection and 309.7–310.3
 - nationality as link 50.16, 51
 - request for as evidence of re-availment of protection of country of nationality (RC 1(C)(1)): *see* re-availment of
 - protection of country of nationality/request for diplomatic protection or assistance as ground for cessation of refugee status (RC 1(C)(1))
 - right of national state as basis 50.16, 51
 - stateless persons 66.7–67.6
- Disabilities Convention (2006)**
 - disability as basis for social group membership and 451.8–451.16
 - intention/motivation, relevance 379n.95
- disability as basis for social group membership** 451, 452.18
 - CESCR General Comments
 - 14: The Right to the Highest Attainable Standard of Health 451n.605
 - 20: Non-Discrimination in Economic, Social and Cultural Rights 451n.605
 - Disabilities Convention and 451.8–451.16
 - other human rights treaties 451n.605
 - ejusdem generis* principle 451.8–451.16, 452.16–452.18
 - examples of “disabilities” 451.17–452.8
 - imputed disability 452.9–452.15
- dispute settlement (RC 38)** 3.11–3.20
- documentation (identity papers) (RC 27)**
 - as absolute right 46.14–47.14
 - physical presence, relevance 26.1–26.15
- documentation (travel documents) (RC 28)**
 - false documentation 28.1–28.15
- domestic jurisdiction:** *see* state sovereignty/domestic jurisdiction considerations
- dowry killings** 210.8, 211
- drafting history:** *see* *travaux préparatoires* (VCLT 32)
- dual or multiple nationality (RC 1(A)(2))** 55, 57
 - “effective” requirement 56.12, 57
 - “genuine link” (*Nottebohm*) 56n.231
 - nationality/citizenship conferred by colonial power 56n.228, 57n.235

- dual or multiple nationality (RC 1(A)(2))** (*cont.*)
 - link with country of second nationality, relevance 56, 56.1
 - need to demonstrate risk in each country of citizenship 55.1–55.14, 56.12, 57, 494.22, 495
 - obligation to establish risk in *all* countries 55.1–55.14
 - plain language 102.19
 - renunciation/deprivation of nationality and 60.12–62.2
 - stateless persons with multiple places of former habitual nationality 73.26–74.17
 - travaux préparatoires* 55.2–55.5
- Dublin Convention**
 - “anxious scrutiny” obligation and 38.9–38.22
 - interpretation in accordance with international refugee law/RC requirements 44.11–44.17
- Dublin Regulation**
 - “extraterritorial”/international zones 27n.67
 - scope 44n.151
- due diligence standard of protection** 14.38–15.4, 307.3–315.10
 - ability and readiness to operate system, relevance 308.22–309.6
 - “able” and “willing” distinguished 311.17–312.6
 - arguments against
 - association with state responsibility principles 314.4–314.12
 - “best efforts” vs obligation of result approach 314.13–315.2
 - as retrospective test 314.13–315.2
 - vagueness of concept 315.3–315.10
 - “best efforts”/“serious and sustained efforts” test 311n.130, 310.16–311.2, 311.16
 - association with state responsibility principles 315.13, 316
 - obligation of result/effectiveness as preferred alternative 314.13–315.2, 315.13–318.6
 - presumption of state protection and 321.12–321.28
 - QD 7(2) (“[p]rotection against persecution or serious harm must be effective”) 317.3
 - rejection 315.13–318.6
 - diplomatic protection principles and 309.7–310.3
 - failed states and 305n.103, 306.4–307.2
 - HRC General Comment No. 31 (Nature of the General Legal Obligation Imposed on States Parties to the Covenant) 309n.123
 - human rights law/human rights treaty bodies’ adoption of 309n.123
 - human rights tribunals’ approach to
 - CEDAW Committee 313n.147
 - CJEU 317n.172
 - ECtHR 313.9–313.14
 - IACoMHR 313n.145
 - IACtHR 313, 313.1
 - margin of appreciation 310.4–310.15
 - as practical alternative to “absolute” standard 308.11, 308.12
 - state responsibility principles and 307.3–307.16, 309.7–310.15, 314.4–314.12, 315.13, 316
 - “system of domestic protection and machinery for the detection, prosecution and punishment of [acts contrary to Convention purposes]” as test 308.12–308.21
 - “well-founded fear” as appropriate test 318.1–319.16
- due process requirements (ICCPR 14)**
 - arbitrariness/rule of law and 239.30–240.6
 - credibility assessment 157, 161.20
 - prosecution/punishment as “persecution” and 246.9–246.16
- durable residence**
 - rights deriving from 26.1–26.15
- duress/necessity as plausible defense** 584.5: *see also* crimes against humanity (RC 1(F)(a)), duress/necessity as plausible defense
 - ICTY jurisprudence 585n.395
 - Nuremberg jurisprudence 585n.395
 - UNHCR Background Note on Exclusion Clauses (2003) 585n.397

- East Timorese**
 - nationality 62.17–62.26
- ECCC**
 - extended joint enterprise 583.1–583.8
- ECHR**
 - derogation in time of emergency (ECHR 15) 202n.115, 205n.122
 - diplomatic asylum and 24n.45
 - interpretation
 - living-tree approach 195n.77
 - other international human rights instruments/decisions of competent tribunals 9n.57
 - torture/inhuman, cruel, or degrading treatment (ECHR 3), deprivation of necessities of life as 212.16–213.8
- economic class as protected status (Migrant Workers Convention (1990))** 454.17–454.23
- economic or social class as basis for social group membership** 452, 454.23
 - immutability/historic basis 453.1–453.17
 - non-discrimination and 453.13–453.17
 - occupational or professional group membership and 458.6–458.11: *see also* occupational or professional groups as basis for social group membership
 - as original concept 452, 452.19
 - poverty or economic subordination 454.8–454.16
 - examples 454.17–454.23
 - stratification by clan, tribe, or caste 453.18–454.7
 - wealth as basis of risk 458.12–458.29
 - “no right to property” rule and 458.12–458.29
 - non-discrimination and 458.12–458.29
 - social perception/visibility test 458.12–458.29
- Economic and Social Committee:** *see* CESCR General Comments
- economic/social migrants:** *see also* ICESCR (1966); socio-economic conditions as “persecution”
 - credibility of claimant’s evidence and 138.10–139.7
 - economic and social conditions as “persecution”/“serious harm” 183.20–183.23, 230n.290
 - equality of economic and social rights with political rights 203.15–203.25
 - travaux préparatoires* 183.20–183.23
- education, right to (including ICESCR 13 and 14/CRC 28), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm”**
 - burden/standard of proof 275n.569
 - CESCR General Comments
 - 11: Plans of Action for Primary Education 260.6–260.14, 275.17–276.2
 - 13: The Right to Education 260.6–260.14, 274, 274n.561, 275n.563, 274.8–276.2
 - child rights, particular impact on 276.3, 277
 - UNHCR Guidelines No. 8: Child Asylum Claims 276.3–276.5
 - Convention ground requirement 276.8, 277
 - cumulative harm and 275.17–276.2
 - de facto* exclusion 277.1–277.8
 - fundamental nature of right/link to human personality 274, 274.8
 - inferior educational facilities as 277.1–277.8
 - primary and secondary education, equivalence for “serious harm” considerations 277.9–277.17
 - private schools 275, 275.7
 - progressive implementation (ICESCR 2(1)) 274.12–274.18
 - non-discrimination obligation 274.19, 275, 275.6, 275.7
 - retrogressive measures 275, 275.7
 - religious schools (ICCPR 18(4)) 275, 275.7
 - sufficiency in own right to constitute serious harm 275.17–276.2
 - summary of conclusions 278.15–278.21
 - summary of treaty provisions 274.12–274.18
 - tertiary education 278.1–278.14
- education, right to (RC 22)**
 - elementary/primary education (RC 22(1)), national treatment 46.14–47.14
 - post-elementary/primary (RC 22(2)), most favored national treatment 46.14–47.14

- EEZ 25n.49
- effectiveness principle**
 - alternative possible interpretations (ILC Draft Articles) 6.6–6.11
 - good faith interpretation (VCLT 31(1)) and 6.6–6.11, 45.21–45.23
 - respect for acquired rights 45.21–45.23
 - travaux préparatoires* as aid 7, 7.5
- ejusdem generis* principle:** *see* “membership of a particular social group” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2)), *ejusdem generis* principle
- El Salvador**
 - legislation (*Decreto Ley N° 918, Ley para la determinación de la condición de personas refugiadas*) 438n.504
 - sex/gender as basis for social group membership 437.1–438.5
- emergency derogation:** *see* derogation in time of emergency
- employment, right to seek/engage in wage-earning (RC 17)**
 - “lawfully staying”/“résidant régulièrement” 26.1–26.15
- employment rights (labor legislation (RC 24))**
 - “lawfully staying”/“résidant régulièrement” requirement 26.1–26.15
- England:** *see* United Kingdom
- entitlement to refugee rights prior to determination/verification of refugee status**
 - attempts to circumscribe jurisdictional responsibilities: *see also* illegal entry or presence, non-penalization (RC 31(1))
 - carrier sanctions 28.1–28.8
 - creation of international zones 27n.64
 - “excised territories”/migration zones 27.8–27.17
 - “extraterritorial”/international zones 27.8–27.17
 - balance with permissible expulsion prior to lawful presence (RC 32) 45.13
 - durable residence test 26.1–26.15
 - enforcement against state not party to RC/RP 26.16–27.7
 - enforcement as function of being within the jurisdiction of state party 26.16–27.17, 30n.79, 29.9–30.4, 4.11–4.19, 49.10–49.15
 - exclusion for serious crimes committed outside country of refuge (RC 1(F)(b)) and 545.14–546.11
 - “lawful presence” 26.1–26.15, 4.11–4.19
 - “lawfully staying” 26.1–26.15
 - physical presence in territory 26.1–26.15
 - protection/assistance of UNHCR 27n.64
 - on provisional basis 4.32–41.3
 - residence permit, relevance 545.14–546.11
 - state inaction or delay as confirmation of entitlement 36n.108
- entry to one’s own country:** *see* freedom of movement (ICCPR 12), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm,” entry to one’s own country (ICCPR 12(4))
- ethnicity:** *see* “nationality” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2)); “race” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2))
- EU Directives:** *see* *Table of Treaties and International Instruments*: Procedures Directive (December 1, 2005); Qualification Directive (QD) (2004); Qualification Directive (QD) (2011)
- EU Joint Position on the harmonized application of the definition of the term “refugee” (RC 1)**
 - continuation of past activity in home country test 83, 83.4
 - evidence of risk to similarly situated person/indirect evidence 170, 170.3
- EU Regulations:** *see* Dublin Regulation; and the *Table of Treaties and International Instruments*
- European Court of Justice:** *see* CJEU, role/jurisprudence
- evidence:** *see* burden/standard of proof; well-founded fear/genuine risk (RC 1(A)(2)), burden/standard of proof; well-founded fear/genuine risk (RC 1(A)(2)), evidence of claimant
- “excised territories”/migration zones 27.8–27.17**
- exclusion for acts contrary to the purposes and principles of the UN (RC 1(F)(c)) 524.1–524.9, 586, 598.18**
 - effectiveness principle/obligation to maintain distinctions between RC 1(F) exclusion clauses 594.19–595.9, 597.3–597.11, 598.6–598.14
 - importance of safeguards to ensure judgment on clear and convincing Convention-related grounds 593.5–593.21, 597.12–597.25
 - UNHCR position 595.10–596.2

- evolution of practice relating to 587.11–589.9
- examples 587.11–587.20
- exceptional nature of clause 595.12–596.2
 - international dimension requirement 595.10–596.8, 598.6–598.14
- extension of personal scope of RC 1(F)(c) 591.5–598.18
 - broadening of purposes and principles of UN and 594.12–594.18
 - change of practice 587.21, 588, 588, 588.1–588.6
 - persons with *de facto* authority 597.26–598.5
 - threat to international order requirement 588, 588.6–589.9
- “has been guilty of” vs “has committed”/individual liability under UN Charter 587.11–589.9
 - “any person . . . has been guilty” 596.10–597.2
- IRO Constitution 589n.425, 596n.468
- object and purpose of RC 1(F) as a whole as guiding principle 597.12–597.25
- “purposes and principles of the UN”
 - drug-trafficking 591.9–591.13
 - limitation of applicability of RC 1(F)(c) to political and administrative state leaders and 59.12–591.4
 - limitation to/exclusion of attack on non-collective interest 595.12–596.2
 - QD 12(2)(c) 589n.426
 - sources 589.10–590.2
 - summary 589.10–590.11
 - terrorist acts: *see* terrorist acts *below*
 - UNGA resolutions 591.13–591.17
 - UNHCR Statement on Article 1(F) (2009) 589n.426, 590n.427, 592n.439
- RC 1(F)(a) and RC 1(F)(b) as more appropriate alternatives 592.4–593.4
- RC 33(2) (danger to the security of the country exception) as correct basis for exclusion/expulsion
 - 593.22–594.11, 597.12–597.25, 598.6–598.14
- terrorist acts 591.18–593.21: *see also* exclusion for serious non-political crimes (RC 1(F)(b)), terrorist acts
 - inappropriate application of RC 1(F)(c) 592.4–593.21
 - QD Preamble 31 591.18–592.3
 - UNHCR Statement on Article 1(F) (2009) 592n.439
 - UNSCR 1373 (threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts) 591.18–592.3
- travaux préparatoires* 586.26–587.10, 595.12–596.2, 598n.481
- UDHR 14(2) compared 586.30–586.33
- UNHCR Background Note on Exclusion Clauses (2003) 595.10–596.2
- UNHCR Guidelines No. 5: Exclusion Clauses 588, 588.6–596.2
- UNHCR *Handbook* 587.8–587.10
- exclusion of “non-deserving” persons (RC 1(F)) (general)** 525n.8, 524, 598.18
 - children/minors, applicability to 528.9–528.12, 536n.80
 - countervailing human rights obligations 529.1–529.7, 531.6–531.13
 - non-discrimination obligation 529n.37
 - family members’ claims, effect on 528.12–528.19
 - mandatory nature/absence of state discretion 527, 527.4–528.8
 - mass influx and 528n.30
- precedents
 - IRO Constitution (exclusion of war criminals, persons assisting enemy forces, extraditable ordinary criminals) 524.1–524.9, 541n.104
 - UDHR 14(2) (exclusion of asylum “in the case of prosecutions genuinely arising from non-political crimes or from acts contrary to [UN] purposes and principles”) 524.1–524.9
- QD 12(2) (incorporation of RC 1(F)) 529n.36
- rationale 525.1–525.4
 - credibility/integrity of the protection system 526.6–527.3, 527.9–528.8, 529.8–530.11, 536.1–536.9, 537.10–537.21, 537.30–538.6, 542.20–543.4, 544.4–544.12
 - legal accountability considerations 525n.10
- refugee status requirements (RC 1(A)), relevance
 - adjudication, relevance 531.1–531.13
 - UNHCR Agenda for Protection (2002) 531n.48

- exclusion of “non-deserving” persons (RC 1(F)) (general) (cont.)**
responsibility of receiving state for determining 532.13–532.17
restrictive interpretation 527, 527.4
revocation of refugee status 531.14–531.18
RC 1(F)(a)/1(F)(c), distinguishability from RC 1(F)(b) 532.1–532.12
security of receiving state, relevance 529.8–530.11, 538.7
expulsion (RC 32) and 529.8–530.11
non-refoulement (RC 33(2)) and 15.36–16.9, 46.15–46.17, 529n.40, 529.8–530.11, 532.1–532.12, 538.7, 540.7–543.4, 543.16–544.3, 566.18–566.27, 593.22–594.18, 597.12–597.25, 598.10–598.14
“serious reasons for considering” 532, 537.29
affirmative judgment on clear and convincing Convention-related grounds 534.1–534.7, 535.3–535.16, 536.29–537.9, 572.1–572.14
balance of probabilities 533.3–533.12
burden of proof 534.13–535.2
conviction, relevance 535n.74
credibility/integrity of the protection system as objective 536.1–536.9, 537.10–537.21
criminal liability under relevant legal standard test 536.10–536.21, 572.1–572.14
criminal trial proceedings distinguished 535.17–535.30
“more than suspicion or conjecture” 533.3–533.12, 534.1–534.7
obligation to filter out non-serious reasons 535.3–535.9
plain language/ordinary meaning 534.1–534.7, 535.10–535.16, 537.10–537.21
plausible defense 536.22–537.9
as standard of proof test 532.18–533.2
substantive sufficiency of evidence in relation to crime at issue 534.7–534.12, 535.17–537.9
travaux préparatoires 535.17–535.30, 536.1–536.9
travaux préparatoires 524n.4, 525n.10, 525.4–527.3, 527.9–528.8, 532n.59, 533.3–533.12, 535.17–535.30
UNHCR Background Note on Exclusion Clauses: Article 1(F) (2003): see UNHCR studies, statements, and reports, Background Note on Exclusion Clauses: Article 1(F) (2003)
UNHCR Guidelines No. 5: Application of the Exclusion Clauses: Article 1(F): see UNHCR Guidelines on International Protection, No. 5: Application of the Exclusion Clauses: Article 1(F)
UNHCR Handbook 529n.40, 539n.89, 538.7–539.1
UNHCR Statement on Article 1(F) (2009): see UNHCR studies, statements, and reports, Statement on Article 1(F) (2009)
exclusion for serious international crimes (RC 1(F)(a)) 524.1–524.9, 567, 586.25
balancing criminality vs risk (“proportionality”) 572.28–573.5
crime of omission 571.6–571.15
crimes against peace: see crimes against peace (or “aggression”) (RC 1(F)(a))
customary international law/general principles of law and 571.6–571.15
“as defined in the international instruments drawn up” 569.9–570.7
ILC Draft Code of Crimes Against the Peace and Security of Mankind and 569.9–570.7
Rome Statute (1998) 569.9–570.7
as source of “true normative certainty” 571.6–571.15
expiation, relevance 571.16–571.27
international jurisprudence (domestic courts and international tribunals) 570.8–571.3
ICC 570.8–570.16
Nuremberg jurisprudence 570.8–570.16
paucity of jurisprudence in relation to relatively minor offenders 570.17–571.3
international law norms as applicable law 568.8–568.15, 586.4–586.25
intertemporal/living-tree approach, drafters’ provision for 569.9–570.7
limitation to RC 1(F)(a) stipulated categories 569.1–569.8
RC 1(F)(a) and 1(F)(c) alternatives 569.1–569.8
“serious reasons for considering”
affirmative judgment on clear and convincing Convention-related grounds 572.1–572.14
criminal liability under relevant legal standard test 572.1–572.14
plausible defense 572.15–573.5, 586.20–586.25

- duress/necessity 584.5
- superior orders 577.1–577.10
- standard of proof/establishment of relevant *actus reus* and *mens rea* 572.15–573.5, 586.13–586.19
- terrorist acts, exclusion 569.1–569.8
 - Terrorist Bombings Convention (1997) compared 569.1–569.8
- travaux préparatoires* 567.20–568.6, 569.9–570.7, 571.6–571.15
- war crimes: *see* war crimes
- exclusion for serious non-political crimes (RC 1(F)(b))** 524.1–524.9, 537, 567.19
 - balancing criminality vs risk (“proportionality”) 562, 567.1, 567.9, 567.19
 - consistency with general rule of interpretation (VCLT 31) (text, object and purpose, context) 565.6–565.19
 - extraditable crimes test and 566.1–566.17
 - gradation of seriousness, exclusion 565.6–565.19
 - Handbook* 562, 562.12
 - humanitarian considerations/human rights treaties 562, 562.15–565.19
 - judicial practice 563.4–565.5
 - “serious crimes” as inherent balancing factor 566.1–566.17, 567.1–567.9
 - summary of conclusions 566.18–567.19
 - travaux préparatoires* 562, 562.15–565.19
 - UNHCR Background Note on Exclusion Clauses (2003) 566.1–566.17
 - UNHCR Guidelines No. 5: Exclusion Clauses 562, 562.15–565.19
 - comparison with
 - IRO Constitution 541.9–541.20, 547.13–548.7
 - Terrorist Bombings Convention (1997) 548n.150
 - UDHR 14(2) 541.9–541.20, 542.10–542.19, 547.13–548.7
 - UNHCR Statute 541.9–541.20, 547.13–548.7
 - credibility/integrity of the protection system as objective 537.30–538.6, 542.20–543.4, 544.4–544.12, 553.10–553.14, 565.6–565.19
 - fugitives from prosecution, limitation to 537.30–538.6, 540.1–543.4
 - consistency with general rule of interpretation (VCLT 31) (text, object and purpose, context) 542.20–543.4
 - context of the Convention as a whole 540.7–540.21
 - context of other human rights treaties 541.9–541.20
 - justiciability in country where committed requirement 543, 544.3
 - travaux préparatoires* 543, 543.5
 - Conference on Territorial Asylum 543.11–543.13
 - “non-political crimes” 554, 562.11: *see also* terrorist acts *below*
 - definitions 555.1–555.6, 567.1–567.9
 - direct link to political purpose requirement 556.11–556.21
 - “political offense” extradition exception 554.21–555.6
 - political purpose requirement 555.7
 - political/non-political nature of crime, relevance 541.1–541.8, 567.1–567.9
 - proportionality requirement 557.1–557.9
 - travaux préparatoires* 554.10–554.19
 - UNHCR Guidelines No. 5: Exclusion Clauses 555n.199
 - “outside the country of refuge” 544, 546.11
 - application to crimes committed within country of refuge 545.1–545.13
 - “before the time of issuing residence permit” (QD 12(2)(b)) 545.14–546.11
 - declaratory nature of determination of refugee status 545.14–546.11
 - object and purpose 544.4–544.12
 - travaux préparatoires* 544.4–544.12, 545.17–546.3
 - UNHCR Guidelines No. 5: Exclusion Clauses 545.1–545.13
 - UNHCR *Handbook* 546.5–546.8
 - security of receiving state, relevance 538.7
 - CJEU jurisprudence 540.1–540.6
 - Handbook* 539n.89, 538.7–539.1
 - non-refoulement* (RC 33(2)) and 15.36–16.9, 46.15–46.17, 529n.40, 529.8–530.11, 532.1–532.12, 538.7, 540.7–543.4, 543.16–544.3, 566.18–566.27, 593.22–594.18, 597.12–597.25, 598.10–598.14

- exclusion for serious non-political crimes (RC 1(F)(b))** (*cont.*)
- post-September 2001 developments 557.10–557.15
 - UNHCR Statement on Article 1(F) (2009) 539n.89, 540.1–540.6
 - “serious crimes” 546, 554.9
 - application of comparative law 547n.145
 - application of international law norms (“general principles of law”) 547.13–548.7
 - application of law of country of refuge 546.14–547.12
 - differences with laws of place where crime committed (“double criminality” rule) 547.4–547.12
 - application of transnational standards 548.8–549.2
 - consistency with general rule of interpretation (VCLT 31) (text, object and purpose, context) 547.13–548.7
 - contextual assessment (including mitigating and other circumstances) 552, 552n.179, 552.3–553.6, 566.1–566.17, 567.1–567.9
 - “crimes” (RC 1(F)) vs “crimes ou délits” (RC 33(2)) 542n.115, 546n.140, 551n.173
 - double criminality considerations 550.14–551.15
 - ICCPR 15 551n.170
 - extraditable crimes test 537.30–538.6, 548n.154, 549n.159, 548.8–549.2, 551, 551.16–566.17
 - mandatory grounds for refusal (UN Model Treaty on Extradition) 553.14–554.4
 - plausible defense 552.12, 553
 - serious reasons for considering that “person has committed a crime” requirement and 553.1–553.6
 - risk of abuse of process in country where crime committed 554.4–554.6
 - severity of penalty test 551.19–552.3
 - economic crimes and 551n.175
 - standard of proof/establishment of relevant *actus reus* and *mens rea* 552.5–552.12, 567.1–567.9
 - suggested steps for determining
 - act as extraditable crime under international minimum standards 550.4–55.13, 553.7–554.9
 - act as “serious common crime” in place of commission 550.4–55.13
 - act as “serious common crime” in receiving state 550.4–55.13
 - travaux préparatoires* 541.21, 548n.154, 547.13–548.7, 549n.159, 551, 551.13–554.9
 - UN Model Treaty on Extradition (1990) 550n.167
 - UNHCR Guidelines No. 5: Exclusion Clauses 547n.146, 548n.154
 - UNHCR Statement on Article 1(F) (2009) 48n.177, 547n.146

summary of conclusions 15.36–16.9

terrorist acts 557.10–562.11

 - Additional Protocol to the European Convention on Extradition (1975) 561n.234
 - “atrocious” test 558.1, 567.1–567.9
 - definition 558n.222
 - depoliticization of/inclusion as extradition crime 557.10–557.15, 561.12–561.21
 - EU Common Council Position on Combating Terrorism (2001) 560n.229
 - European Convention on Terrorism (1977) 561n.234
 - Financing of Terrorism Convention (1999) 558n.222, 561n.235
 - human rights treaty norms, applicability 561.22–562.11
 - “particularly cruel actions” (QD 12(2)(b)) 558.1–558.4, 560n.229, 567.1–567.9
 - subjective/“commonly considered to be” approach 558.1, 560.5–561.21
 - Terrorist Bombings Convention (1997) 561n.234, 561n.235
 - total exclusion from RC 1(F)(b) consideration 558.10–559.10
 - UNGA Res. 49/60 (measures to eliminate international terrorism) 559n.224
 - UNGA Res. 51/210 (measures to eliminate international terrorism) 559n.224
 - UNHCR Guidelines No. 5: Application of the Exclusion Clauses: Article 1(F) 560.5–561.21
 - UNSCR 1373 (threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts) 558.10–560.4
 - UNSCR 1624 (threats to international peace and security (Security Council Summit 2005)) 558.10–559.10
 - travaux préparatoires*: see *travaux préparatoires* (RC), exclusion for serious non-political crimes (RC 1(F)(b))

exhaustion of domestic remedies requirement, appropriateness 324.12–326.14

 - democratic/non-democratic countries, distinguishability 324.12–325.5
 - effective remedy requirement 325.6, 326.6
 - failure to seek redress for state failures 325.6, 326.6

expressio unius principle 31.7–33.7, 505.7–506.3

- expulsion of aliens (ECHR Protocol VII)**
 - persecution for purposes of RC 1(A)(2) distinguished 202n.113
- expulsion of persons lawfully in the territory (RC 32)**
 - balance between permissible expulsion prior to lawful presence and rights entitlement prior to formal status assessment 45.13
 - exclusion clauses (RC 1(F)) and 529.8–530.11
 - grounds (RC 32(1)), limitation to national security or public order 34n.97
 - “lawful presence” 33n.95, 51.17–52.10
 - “protection elsewhere” and 33.17–34.2, 49.16–49.34, 51.17–52.10
- extended joint enterprise** 582.8–582.23, 583.1–584.4
 - customary international law and 583.1–583.8
 - ECCC Decision on the Applicability of Joint Criminal Enterprise of September 12, 2011 583.1–583.8
- extradition:** *see* exclusion for serious non-political crimes (RC 1(F)(b)), “serious crimes”
- “extraterritorial”/international zones** 27.8–27.17
 - Dublin Regulation 27n.67
- failed states** 305n.103, 306.4–307.2, 307.18–308.4
- failure of state protection as basis of RC entitlement to refugee status/surrogate national treatment** 288,
361.21: *see also* exhaustion of domestic remedies requirement, appropriateness; non-state actors as
agents of persecution; “protection elsewhere,” legal basis; state responsibility for meeting RC/RP
protection obligations
- ability and willingness to protect as relevant factor in determining “fear of persecution” 292, 332.5
- “able” and “willing” distinguished 311.17–312.6
- failure to seek, relevance 323, 330.2
 - “if it can be demonstrated” (QD 6(c)) 324n.217
 - “likely to have been forthcoming” test: *see* “likely to have been forthcoming” test/reasons for not seeking
protection *below*
 - reporting as non-essential requirement 323.21, 324
 - state responsibility principles, applicability 326.6–326.14
 - UNHCR “Asylum in the European Community” (2007) 324n.217
 - unsuccessful attempt as persuasive evidence 323.10–323.20
- general evidence of state protection, relevance 330, 332.5
 - evidence of applicant, importance 331.1–331.8
 - familiarity of specialist tribunal with related material 330, 33.11
 - “generally provided” (QD 7(2)) 330.3–330.10
 - QD Preamble 27 331.18–331.21
 - sui generis* approach 330, 33.11
 - UNHCR Guidelines No. 8: Child Asylum Claims 331.9–331.21
- inability to protect 303, 319.16: *see also* due diligence standard of protection; non-state actors as agents of
persecution, “accountability”/“by the state” approach
- admission of inability 307.17
- failed states 306.4–307.2
- internal protection/flight/relocation alternative 289.8–289.19: *see also* internal protection alternative
- “likely to have been forthcoming” test/reasons for not seeking protection 324.1–324.11, 326.6–327.2
 - actors of persecution as “rogue” elements 326.15–327.2
 - corruption in protecting authorities 328.3–328.18: *see also* “political opinion” as Convention ground (RC
1(A)(2)), opposition to corruption
 - cultural, social, or religious norms 327.12–328.2
 - evidence of country assessments 327.3–327.11
 - evidence of previous attempts to secure 327.3–327.11
 - legally sanctioned state protection requirement 329.13–330.2
 - persecution by non-state actors 327.3–327.11
 - persecutors as protectors 326.15–327.2
 - risk of greater persecution 328.19–329.3
 - vulnerability of applicant 329.4–329.12
- limitation to persons without state of nationality able and willing to protect 58.11–58.20, 289.8–289.19

- failure of state protection as basis of RC entitlement to refugee status/surrogate national treatment** (*cont.*)
- nationality as link: *see* nationality as link establishing right to protection/point of reference
 - non-state entity as “state” for purposes of protection 289, 292.13: *see also* non-state entity, responsibility for offering protection
 - presumption of state protection 319, 323.8
 - absence of principled basis for presumption 322.8–323.8
 - balance of probabilities 32.15–32.24, 321.1
 - “best efforts” compared 321.12–321.28
 - burden/standard of proof 320.2–320.14
 - democratic/non-democratic countries, distinguishability 320.2–320.14, 322.15–323.2, 324.12–325.5
 - evidentiary and legal burden 320.15–320.24
 - fact-finding as shared duty 321.29–322.7
 - “relevant, reliable and convincing evidence” requirement 321.29–322.7
 - QD 7(1)–7(2) 288.6–289.7
 - as RC objective 51.9–52.10, 184.3, 288, 288.1
 - relationship with state as crucial factor 294n.31
 - standard of protection: *see also* due diligence standard of protection
 - “absolute protection,” exclusion 308.11, 308.12
 - “best efforts”: *see* due diligence standard of protection, “best efforts”/“serious and sustained efforts” test
 - state as directly responsible for persecution 297.14–298.4
 - discriminatory enforcement of general laws 297.14–298.4
 - discriminatory laws 297.14–298.4
 - QD 9(2) 297n.48
 - state-sanctioned persecutory scheme 297.14–298.4
 - through central organs 297.14–298.4
 - through officials 297.14–298.4
 - state as indirectly responsible through encouragement/condonation of acts by non-state actors 298.13–299.13
 - state as indirectly responsible through encouragement/condonation of acts of subordinate arms of government 298, 298.5
 - UNHCR Guidance Note: Victims of Organized Gangs (2010) 298n.55
 - state willingness to protect where state/state agents are actors of persecution 299.14–303.8
 - future protection as test 300.14, 301
 - over-ready classification of “persecuting” state actors as “rogue” 301.18, 302
 - QD Preamble 27 299.14–299.24
 - rebuttable presumption of unwillingness/inability to protect 299.14–299.24, 302.10–303.8
 - standard of protection 300.14, 301
 - Svazas* 299.25, 301
 - timely intervention in respect of rogue officials 303.3–300.13, 301.3–301.17
 - “substitute protection” concept as core element 292.14–293.5
 - Ward* 294, 294.1
 - summary of conclusions 331.22–332.5
 - travaux préparatoires* 288.6–289.7
 - unwillingness to protect 297, 303.8
 - UNHCR Guidance Note: Victims of Organized Gangs (2010) 297n.46, 420.9–420.11
 - “well-founded fear” as standard for assessment of failure of state protection 318.1–319.16
- family as basis for social group membership** 445, 449.7
- ejusdem generis* principle 445.21–446.7
 - examples 446, 446.8
 - examples not related to political, social, or economic eminence of family 446.15–447.8
 - “family” 446, 446.8
 - floodgates concerns 448.10–448.19
 - harm within the family 446.15–447.8
 - ICCPR 23(1) 445.21–446.7
 - QD 23(5) 446n.568
 - QD Preamble 36 446n.567

- threat against innocent members of family in non-Convention ground context 447.9–449.4
- UDHR 16(3) 445.21–446.7
- UNHCR Guidelines, No. 9: Sexual Orientation and Gender Identity 446.15–447.8
- family and marriage (ICCPR 23), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm”** 281, 284.21: *see also* child refugees; forced/arranged marriage
- entitlement of family to protection by society and the state (ICCPR 23(1)) 283.8–283.16
- forced separation on return to own country 282.7–283.2
 - psychological harm 282.7–283.2
- loss of custody of child 282.7–283.2
 - discriminatory custody laws 282.7–283.2
- obligation to ensure equality of spouses (ICCPR 23(4)) 282.7–283.2, 284.3–284.8
- permissible restrictions on marriage 283.26–284.8
 - CEDAW General Recommendation on Article 16 (economic consequences of marriage, family relations and their dissolution) (2013) 284n.622
 - exclusion of “any activity or . . . act aimed at the destruction of any of the rights and freedoms recognized [in the Covenant]” (ICCPR 5(1)) 284n.622
 - risk of indirect harm 284.9–284.16
- right to marry freely 283.8–283.16
- risk to life of child 282n.613
- risks to child consequent on family separation 283, 283.6
 - CRC General Comment No. 6 (treatment of children outside their country of origin) 283, 283.6
 - psychological harm 283.3–283.6
- same-sex marriage (ICCPR 23(2)) 283.17–284.8
 - harm other than simple denial of right to marry 284.9–284.16
 - HRC General Comment No. 28 (equality of rights between men and women) 284n.622
 - jurisprudence 284n.623
- summary of conclusions 284.17–284.21
- female genital mutilation (FGM)** 214.6: *see also* sexual violence as “persecution”/“serious harm”
 - as breach of right to
 - highest attainable standard of health (ICESCR 12) 214.6–214.13
 - security of person 214.6–214.13
 - CEDAW Committee General Recommendation 14 (1990) 214.6–214.13
 - definition (Guidance Note on Refugee Claims Relating to Female Genital Mutilation (2009)) 214n.179
 - male circumcision distinguished 216n.193
 - method, relevance 214.6
 - motivation, relevance 215.13–216.9
 - past experience as basis for fear of future harm 215.13–216.9
 - as torture 214.6–214.13
 - CAT General Comment No. 2 (implementation of TC 2) (2008) 214n.179
 - Report of the Special Rapporteur on Torture and other Cruel, Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment (2008) 214n.179
- first country of arrival/safe third country rules:** *see also* credibility of claimant’s evidence, mode of departure, travel, or arrival; “protection elsewhere,” legal basis
- bilateral/multilateral arrangements designating responsibility for assessing protection needs 30.5–31.6
 - Canada–US Agreement (2002) 30n.81
 - as preferred solution 34n.99
- criteria other than first arrival
 - family membership 30n.81
 - visa issuance 30n.81
- “direct flight” rule 30.5–31.6
 - safe third country rule distinguished 30n.80
- lawfulness of rules 31.7–33.7
- list approach 30n.79
- obligation of refugee to claim protection in first country of arrival 151.1–152.2
- obligation of refugee to explain indirect arrival 31n.86
- reasons preventing direct arrival in intended destination 31.7–31.11, 151.1–152.2

- first country of arrival/safe third country rules** (*cont.*)
 - right to choose country of protection and 30
 - UNHCR's position 32n.88
 - "safe" requirements
 - enjoyment of rights and obligations of possession of nationality of that country (RC 1(E)) 52n.204
 - ratification and observance of RC obligations without geographical limitation (Procedures Directive) 35n.103
 - refugee protection at level and quality in conformity with Convention 47n.171
 - unilateral declaration of rules 30.5–31.6
- fiscal charges (RC 29)**
 - national treatment 46.14–47.14
- flag state jurisdiction**
 - in absence of other territorial jurisdiction 27n.62
 - aircraft (Chicago Convention, article 17) 24n.48
 - ships (UNCLOS 91) 24n.48
- food, right to (ICESCR 11)**
 - CESCR General Comment No. 12: The Right to Adequate Food 233n.313
 - denial as "persecution"/"serious harm" 233.9–234.3
- "for reasons of" clause (RC 1(A)(2)) (nexus to civil or political status)** 362, 461.6
 - "for reasons of" (Convention grounds) 15.24–15.35, 390, 394.10
 - credibility issues 391n.175
 - evidence of affiliation with 391.6–391.25
 - "gendered interpretation," need for 423, 423.4–423.13
 - hiding/concealment of protected attribute or behavior requirement 392.1–393.5
 - as legitimate requirement justified under international human rights law 393.6–394.5
 - membership of a particular social group: *see* "membership of a particular social group" as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2))
 - nationality: *see* "nationality" as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2))
 - non-discrimination as common element 39.20–391.5
 - political opinion: *see* "political opinion" as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2))
 - race: *see* "race" as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2))
 - reasonable exercise of rights, relevance 393.6–394.5
 - UNHCR Guidelines No. 9: Sexual Orientation and/or Gender Identity 393.6–394.5
 - religion: *see* "religion" as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2))
 - "for reasons of"/causal link 382
 - attribution of Convention-related characteristic by persecutor, sufficiency 366.5–367
 - QD 10(2) 366, 366.5
 - avoidability of persecution by some members of the group, relevance 366.1–366.4
 - CESCR General Comment No. 20 on Non-Discrimination 366n.26
 - common protected characteristic of applicant and persecutor 365, 365.9
 - difficulty of establishing 363.25–364.2
 - Handbook* 365n.16, 365n.18, 366n.26
 - identification of one non-Convention ground as exclusion of possibility of other Convention grounds 384.5–385.4
 - sexual orientation/gender identity, risk of persecution 385.5–385.16
 - identification of specific ground by applicant, relevance 364.3–364.16
 - Michigan Guidelines 364n.11, 365n.16, 389.11, 390.1–390.9
 - minority status of group, relevance 367.8–367.13
 - nature of causal link 367, 382.10
 - object and purpose of Convention 378.17–379.3, 383.5–384.4
 - overlap between Convention grounds/mixed motives of persecutor 365.1–365.8, 382, 382.15–385.4, 415n.339, 419.13–420.2
 - plain meaning 383.5–384.4
 - quantification of causal link: *see* quantification of causal link *below*
 - sexual orientation/gender identity, sufficiency 444n.546
 - UNHCR Guidance Note on Victims of Organized Gangs (2010) 389.7

- UNHCR Guidelines
 - 1: Gender-Related Persecution 366n.26, 421n.388
 - 7: Victims of Trafficking 382.17–383.4, 385.2–385.4
 - 8: Child Asylum Claims 382.17–383.4, 389.7, 415n.338
 - 9: Sexual Orientation and/or Gender Identity 365n.19, 366n.26, 382.17–383.4, 389.7, 421n.388
- intention of persecutor or failure of the state 373, 382.10
 - bifurcated approach (risk of harm/failure to protect) 373.19: *see also* bifurcated approach (risk of harm/failure to protect)
 - discriminatory denial of protection 374.4–375.6
 - sufficiency of failure to protect in case of persecution for non-Convention reasons 373.25–374.3
- intention of persecutor (including standard of proof considerations) 368, 373.18
 - animosity/malignant intention, relevance 369.8–370.11
 - circumstantial/indirect evidence 371.8–372.5
 - evidence of/sufficiency 368, 368.16
 - focus on individual intention as diversion from societal context leading to persecution 372.14–373.13
 - inability of applicant to provide evidence of motive 370.12–371.7
 - necessity 368.17–369.5
 - problems of treating as exclusive criterion 369.8–373.18
 - QD 9(3) 369.1–369.5, 382.17–383.4
 - “severely debilitating effect” of requirement 372.6–372.13
 - UNHCR Guidelines No. 9: Sexual Orientation and/or Gender Identity 370n.49
- nexus as link between risk of “being persecuted” and Convention ground 373.19–373.24
- as non-discrimination principle 362.10–363.24
 - difficulty of applying in evolutionary situation 363.6–363.18
- non-refoulement* obligations based on human rights treaties as attenuating force 362n.2
- predicament approach vs intention 376, 382.10
 - compatibility with Convention text 378.11–378.16
 - conscientious objection 376.11–378.5
 - law of general application having disproportionate effect on particular social group 376.11–377.2, 378.1–378.5
 - non-discrimination norms 379.4–379.10
 - object and purpose of Convention 378.17–379.3
 - Sepet* 380.1–380.11, 381, 381.4
 - sufficiency of causal connection between applicant’s well-founded fear and Convention ground 376.5–376.10, 380.1–380.11, 381, 381.4
 - sufficiency of intention as nexus 379.11–379.14
 - summary of conclusions 382.1–382.10
 - UNHCR *amicus* brief (*Elias-Zacarius*) 378.17–379.3
- quantification of causal link: *see also* “for reasons of”/causal link *above*
 - “but for” test 386.23–387.12
 - contextual factors 386.5–386.22
 - legislative formulations 385.17–386.4, 388.4–388.19
 - marginal link to Convention ground 390.1–390.9
 - non-discrimination law examples 387.13, 388.3
 - sufficiency of Convention ground as a relevant factor 389.1, 390, 389.10–389.19
 - summary of conclusions 390.10–390.19
- as *sine qua non* 362.1–362.7
- travaux préparatoires* 362, 362.8
- forced abortion/sterilization as “persecution”/“serious harm”** 216.10, 218: *see also* family and marriage (ICCPR 23), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm”
 - balance between rights of individual and interests of society arguments 217.8, 218
 - methods 216.10–217.7
- forced/arranged marriage** 221.12–224.26
 - arranged marriage 223.6–224.2
 - child rights and 221.12–222.1
 - CRC General Comment No. 3: HIV/AIDS and the rights of the children 222n.230

- forced/arranged marriage** (*cont.*)
 - free and full consent requirement
 - CEDAW 16(1)(b) 222n.231
 - HRC General Comment No. 28 (equality of rights between men and women) 221.12–222.1
 - ICCPR 23(3) 221.12–222.1, 282.3–282.6
 - ICESCR 10 222n.231
 - non-physical coercion 224.19–224.26
 - Supplementary Slavery Convention (1956) 222n.232
 - homosexuals forced/pressurized into heterosexual marriage 224.3–224.18
 - “Guidance Note on Refugee Claims Relating to Sexual Orientation and Gender Identity” (2008) 224n.252
 - human rights breached by 221.12–222.1
 - minimum age for marriage
 - Convention on Consent to Marriage, Minimum Age for Marriage and Registration of Marriages (1962) 222n.234
 - Special Rapporteur’s Thematic Report on Servile Marriage (2012) 222n.234
 - UNHCR Guidelines No. 8: Child Asylum Claims 222n.234
 - as “persecution”/serious harm 221.12–222.1
 - state practice 223.1–223.5
 - Supplementary Slavery Convention (1956) 222n.232, 221.12–222.1
- former status/association as basis of membership of a particular social group** 460.18–460.32
 - ejusdem generis* principle 458, 46.32
 - examples 458.30–459.4
 - “having been convicted . . . of a particularly serious crime, constitutes a danger to the community of that country” (RC 33(2)) 460.15–460.17
 - membership of criminal groups 459.5–459.17
 - non-discrimination norms 460.18–460.32
 - “serious reasons for considering that . . . he has committed a serious non-political crime” (RC 1(F)(b)) 460.2
 - subjective decisions 459.18–459.23
 - UNHCR Guidance Notes on Victims of Organized Gangs (2010) 459n.674, 459n.675
- France**
 - acquired rights, duty to ensure respect for, rights other than *non-refoulement* 44.3–44.17
 - bifurcated approach (risk of harm/failure to protect) 295n.40
 - “childhood” as basis for social group membership, subdivisions/over-refinement of definition 450.12–451.4
 - exclusion for acts contrary to the purposes and principles of the UN (RC 1(F)(c)) 587.11–587.20, 588, 588.1
 - exceptional nature of clause, international dimension requirement 595n.467
 - “purposes and principles of the UN” 590n.427
 - exclusion for serious non-political crimes (RC 1(F)(b))
 - fugitives from prosecution, limitation to 543n.120, 544n.124
 - “non-political crimes,” direct link to political purpose requirement 556n.209
 - “outside the country of refuge” 545n.134
 - “serious crimes,” contextual assessment (including mitigating and other circumstances) 553n.184
 - “extraterritorial”/international zones 27.8–27.17
 - female genital mutilation (FGM) 215.1–215.12
 - forced/arranged marriage 223.1–223.5
 - inchoate nationality, right to reacquire lost nationality on renunciation of existing nationality 60.12–62.2
 - internal protection alternative
 - negation of original risk, presumption against where state is persecutor 346n.363
 - “well-founded fear” test vs availability of protection test, assessment of risk of persecution as necessary first task 339n.318
 - “membership of a particular social group” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2))
 - social perception test
 - identification of common characteristic requirement 429.1–429.6
 - “visibility” as narrowing test 433.19–433.23

- nationality as link establishing right to protection/point of reference, “country of nationality,” refugee’s obligation to seek 60n.257
- non-state actors as agents of persecution
 - “accountability”/“by the state” approach 304.3–304.9
 - acceptance of “protection” theory 306n.106
- non-state entity, responsibility for offering protection 289n.7
- “persecution”/“serious harm,” bipartite standard (subjective plus objective fear requirement) 106.16–107.7, 108.3–108.15
- Qualification Directive as part of municipal law 306n.106
- re-availment of protection of country of nationality/request for diplomatic protection or assistance as ground for cessation of refugee status (RC 1(C)(1))
 - passport application as presumption of re-availment intention 467n.39, 468n.42
 - re-establishment in country of origin (RC 1(C)(4)), conflation 469n.48
 - specific re-availment intention 466n.28
- refugee status, recognition (RC 1), excluded categories (RC 1(D) and 1(E)) 32n.89
- slavery including trafficking and forced marriage (including ICCPR 8) 221.1–221.11
- treaty interpretation, object and purpose 32n.89
- UN protection or assistance as ground for refusal of refugee status (RC 1(D)), as class-based vs particularized exclusion 517n.351
- well-founded fear/genuine risk (RC 1(A)(2))
 - evidence of risk to similarly situated person/indirect evidence 172n.519
 - generalized risk 174.4–174.7
- freedom of assembly (ICCPR 21), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm”:** *see also* freedom of association (RC 15); freedom of opinion and expression (ICCPR 19), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm”
 - justifiable limitations (ICCPR 21) 272.1–273.4
- freedom of association (ICCPR 22), restrictions as “persecution”/“persecution”**
 - justifiable limitations (ICCPR 22(2)) 272.1–273.4, 455n.639
 - trade union membership as “membership of a particular social group” (RC 1(A)(2)) 455.12–455.20
- freedom of association (RC 15)**
 - “lawfully staying”/“résidant régulièrement” requirement 26.1–26.15
- freedom of internal movement of refugees unlawfully present (RC 31(2))**
 - lawful presence requirement 26.1–26.15
 - as right normally reserved to national/citizen 51.17–52.10
- freedom of movement (ICCPR 12), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm” 247**
 - departure from one’s own country (ICCPR 12(2))
 - examples of “unnecessary measures” 248n.406
 - severity of sanctions for illicit departure 77.14–78.9, 248.1–248.11
 - entry to one’s own country (ICCPR 12(4)) 249.5–252.14
 - accrual of harm outside country of origin, relevance 249.18–250.7
 - acquisition of new nationality (RC 1(C)(3)) and 499n.235
 - denationalized persons (“past persecution”) 251.5–252.7
 - deprivation of nationality and 62n.265, 249.5–249.12
 - derogation, limitation of right to emergency situations 249.13–249.17
- freedom of internal movement/right to choose residence (ICCPR 12(1))
 - Construction of a Wall* 247, 247.13–249.4
 - as detention 247.16–247.21
 - “persecution”/“serious harm” 247.12–247.21
- HRC General Comment No. 27 (freedom of movement) 66.7–67.6, 248.1–248.11, 249n.416, 249.5–249.12
- permissible restrictions (ICCPR 12(3)) 248.12–249.4
 - consistency with other ICCPR rights 248.19–249.4
 - necessity 248.19–249.4
 - proportionality and 248.19–249.4
- freedom of movement/right to choose residence (RC 26)**
 - lawful presence, relevance 26.1–26.15
 - as right normally reserved to national/citizen 51.17–52.10

- freedom of opinion and expression (ICCPR 19), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm”** 267.1–268.2, 278, 281.23
- Convention ground requirement 279.3–279.15
 - denial of freedom vs sanctions for holding or expressing opinions as feared harm 279.3–279.15
 - HRC General Comment No. 34 (Article 19: Freedoms of Opinion and Expression) 267.1–268.2, 278.22, 279, 280.1–280.9
 - interrelated rights and freedoms
 - freedom of association (ICCPR 22(1)) 278.22, 279
 - freedom of conscience and belief (ICCPR 18(1)) 268.11–268.18
 - freedom of expression (ICCPR 19(2)) 278.22–279
 - freedom of thought (ICCPR 18(1)) 278.22, 279
 - minority rights (ICCPR 27) 281.4–281.12
 - right of assembly (ICCPR 21) 278.22, 279
 - right to hold opinions (ICCPR 19(1)) 278.22, 279
 - justifiable limitations (ICCPR 19(3)) 279.3–279.15, 408.9–408.19
 - advocacy of national, racial, or religious hatred (ICCPR 20(2)) 279.16–279.25
 - impact on related rights 281.4–281.12
 - limitation of ICCPR 19(3) to ICCPR 19(2) rights 279n.597
 - “limitations prescribed by law” and “necessary” 279.16–279.25
 - prohibition of propaganda for war (ICCPR 20(1)) 265.4–265.15, 279.16–279.25
 - HRC General Comment No. 11 265n.507
 - proportionality requirement 280.15–281.3
 - summary 280.1–280.9
 - tailoring for specific, narrow objectives 280, 28.10
 - right of political participation (ICCPR 25) 278.22, 279
 - summary of conclusions 281.13–281.23
- freedom of thought, conscience, and religion (ICCPR 18(1)), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm”:** *see also* conscientious objection, risk of “persecutory harm” consequent on; military service as “persecution”/“serious harm”; religious freedom (ICCPR 18), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm”
- applicant’s obligation to avoid provoking persecution 26.15–26.21, 261.13–261.22
 - definition and scope 268.11–268.18
 - imposition of dress code 268n.524
 - living-tree principle 271.17, 272
 - as non-derogable right 273n.549
 - relationship with
 - conscientious objection 270.23–271.12, 274.1–274.7
 - freedom of opinion and expression (ICCPR 19) 268.11–268.18
 - privacy rights (ICCPR 17) 268.11–268.18
- fundamental change of circumstances (“circumstances have ceased to exist” (RC 1(C)(5)–(6)))** 476, 494.19: *see also* cessation of refugee status (RC 1(C))
- assessment by authorities of asylum state 464.7–464.13, 476.10–476.17
 - Cessation Guidelines 476n.95
 - exceptional circumstances 476.10–476.17
 - as objective test 477n.100
 - balance between legitimate interests of asylum state and those of refugees admitted to protection 476.27–479.4, 487.10–487.25
 - burden/standard of proof 132.11–132.27, 166.6, 167, 489.11–490.4
 - HRC position 489.14–490.4
 - QD 14(2) 489n.167
 - “can no longer . . . continue to refuse to avail himself of the protection of the country of his nationality” (RC 1(C)(5)) 476.18–476.26, 487.4
 - ability to access protection test 477.7–478.6, 487.26–488.6
 - assimilation of long-term residents to those of citizens, effect 489n.165
 - CERD General Recommendation No. XXII: Refugees and Displaced Persons 488n.163
 - Cessation Guidelines 487.26–488.6

relevant factors 487.26–488.6
stateless persons (RC 1(C)(6)) 488.7–489.4
summary of conclusions 489.5–489.10
UNHCR Guidelines, No. 3: Statelessness 487.26–488.6
“ceased to exist” 477.7–478.6, 479.12–480.9
clear language 481.1–481.11, 487.10–487.25
compatibility with general rule of interpretation (VCLT 31) (text, object and purpose, context) 481.12–481.22
equation with absence/dissipation of well-founded fear 48.10–481.11
QD 11(2) 48.10–481.11
“circumstances in connection with which he has been recognized as a refugee” 477.7–478.6
 Handbook 477n.102
“compelling reasons” clause/applicability to modern refugees 131.9–131.19, 490.5–494.19
 “arising out of past persecution” vs humanitarian/compassionate grounds 493.4–493.15
 Cessation Guidelines 491.8–492.8
 customary international law obligation 491.4–491.8
 IRO exemption clause compared 493n.198
 non-Convention alternatives 493.1–493.3
 QD 11(3) 491n.179, 492.9–492.20
 regional practice 491.4–491.8
 state practice 491.4–491.8
 states’ right 492.9–492.20
 summary of conclusions 494.9–494.19
 travaux préparatoires 490, 490.10–491.3, 493n.195, 493.4–494.8
 UNHCR Guidelines
 3: Statelessness 491.8–492.8, 494n.200
 7: Victims of Trafficking 491n.183
 UNHCR Statute 6(f) (“grounds other than personal convenience”) 491.8–492.8, 493.4–493.15
constraints 477.7–478.6, 479.1–479.11
evidence of availability of protection in home state requirement 479.1–479.4
“fundamental, stable, and durable change” requirement 479.5–479.11, 481.23–489.10
 actual vs formal change 482.10, 483
 causal link between change and eradication of risk on which refugee status predicated 485.1–489.10
 Cessation Guidelines 481.29–482.3
 change in “objective situation” vs personal circumstances 481.29–482.3
 “durable” 483.5, 485
 examples 482.10, 483
 Note on Cessation Clauses 485.1–485.9
 particularized circumstances 485.1–487.3
 right of refugee to present case 486.7–487.3
 UNHCR approach to 485.10–487.3
 “of a significant and non-temporary nature” (QD 11(2)) 483n.133
 substantial political significance, Note on Cessation Clauses 482.4–482.9, 484.8, 485
 “time to consolidate” (Note on Cessation Clauses) 484.8, 485
interpretation in conformity with general rule of interpretation (VCLT 31) (text, object and purpose, context) 481.12–481.22, 487.10–487.25
legitimate expectation of security of refugee status/non-uprooting 477.7–479.11, 481.23–481.28
negation of well-founded fear (RC 1(A)) distinguished 131.9–131.19, 132.1–132.10, 165.16, 166, 166.6, 167
offer to reinstate nationality as evidence of 472.4
relative rarity 477.7–478.6
stateless persons (RC 1(C)(6)) 476.18–476.26, 477.7–478.6, 481.7–481.11, 488.7–489.4
sur place refugees and 76.3–76.21: *see also sur place* refugees, fundamental change of circumstances
 (“circumstances have ceased to exist” (RC 1(C)(5)–(6))) as cause
surrogate national protection as object and purpose of Convention (RC 1(A)(2)) and 487.10–487.25
tests for assessing existence of “precipitating change” 482n.124
travaux préparatoires 477, 477.3–482.3

fundamental change of circumstances (“circumstances have ceased to exist” (RC 1(C)(5)–(6))) (*cont.*)

- UNHCR ExCom Conclusions
 - 65 (XLII) (General Conclusion on International Protection) 479.5–479.11
 - 69 (XLIII) (Cessation of Status) 479.5–479.11, 485.1–487.3, 489.14–490.4
- UNHCR Guidelines
 - Cessation Guidelines 479.5–479.11, 481.29–482.3, 491.8–492.8
 - No. 3: Statelessness 479.5–479.11, 484.8, 485, 485.10–487.3, 487.26–488.6, 491.8–492.8

gender issues: *see* female genital mutilation (FGM); sex/gender as basis for social group membership; sexual discrimination; sexual orientation/gender identity as basis for social group membership; sexual orientation/gender identity, risk of persecution; sexual violence as “persecution”

genuine risk: *see* well-founded fear/genuine risk (RC 1(A)(2))

Germany

- acquired rights, duty to ensure respect for, rights other than *non-refoulement* 44.3–44.17
- asylum law as basis of refugee law 305n.102
- autonomy and self-realization, applicant’s obligation to avoid provoking persecution 285n.630
- bifurcated approach (risk of harm/failure to protect) 295n.40
- child refugees, threats to child as persecution of family member 282n.613
- “childhood” as basis for social group membership, subdivisions/over-refinement of definition 450.12–451.4
- education, right to (including ICESCR 13 and 14/CRC 28), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm”
 - burden/standard of proof 275n.569
 - child rights, particular impact on 276.3–276.5
- exclusion for acts contrary to the purposes and principles of the UN (RC 1(F)(c)) 588, 588.1
 - “purposes and principles of the UN” 590n.427
- exclusion for serious non-political crimes (RC 1(F)(b))
 - balancing criminality vs risk (“proportionality”) 565.1–565.2
 - “non-political crimes” 555n.201
 - “serious crimes” 547n.145, 548n.156
- family as basis for social group membership 446n.561
 - threat against innocent members of family in non-Convention ground context 447.15–448.8
- family and marriage (ICCPR 23), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm,” risk to life of child 282n.613
- female genital mutilation (FGM) 215n.184
- “for reasons of” clause (RC 1(A)(2)) (nexus to civil or political status)
 - intention of persecutor (including standard of proof considerations) 369.1–369.5
 - overlap between Convention grounds/mixed motives of persecutor 382.17–383.4
 - quantification of causal link, sufficiency of Convention ground as a relevant factor 389.15–389.17
- forced/arranged marriage 223.1–223.5
- freedom of movement (ICCPR 12), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm”
 - entry to one’s own country (ICCPR 12(4)) 250n.423
 - accrual of harm outside country of origin, relevance 249.18–250.7
- freedom of opinion and expression (ICCPR 19), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm,” justifiable limitations (ICCPR 19(3)) 280n.602
- fundamental change of circumstances (“circumstances have ceased to exist” (RC 1(C)(5)–(6)))
 - burden/standard of proof 166.6, 167
 - “ceased to exist” 480.15–480.17
 - “compelling reasons” clause/applicability to modern refugees 492.9–492.20
 - “fundamental, stable, and durable change” requirement, “durable” 483.5–484.7
- health, right to the highest attainable standard of physical and mental (ICESCR 12), threats to as “persecution”/“serious harm,” denial of care or treatment 236n.333
- internal protection
 - “internal protection” as preferred terminology, “internal flight” alternative 334.15–335.10
 - situation at time of decision as test 334.15–335.10
- internal protection alternative
 - negation of original risk
 - presumption against where state is persecutor 346n.359
 - “real chance” standard 344n.350

- no new risk of persecution or *refoulement* 349n.378, 349n.380
- reference point for determining appropriate level of protection, socio-economic rights 358n.438
- legislation
 - Asylum Procedure Act (*AsylVfG*) 1993 (as amended August 2007) 492n.186
 - German Residence Act (*Aufenthaltsgesetz*), s. 60 437n.501
- “membership of a particular social group” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2)), *ejusdem generis* vs “social perception” test, “cumulative approach” (QD 10(1)(d)) 429.18, 43.11
- nationality as link establishing right to protection/point of reference, deprivation of nationality, as “persecution” 251, 251.10
- non-state actors as agents of persecution
 - “accountability”/“by the state” approach 301n.77, 304.3–304.9
 - acceptance of “protection” theory 306n.106
 - “by the state,” criticisms of implied addition 304.10, 305
 - due diligence standard as basis 314n.149
- “persecution”/“serious harm”
 - religious freedom and 187n.30
 - subjective approach 187n.30, 187n.31
- “political opinion” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2))
 - perceived or implicit political opinion, sufficiency 409n.295
 - resistance to gender discrimination 422.1–422.5
- Qualification Directive as part of municipal law 306n.106
- re-availment of protection of country of nationality/request for diplomatic protection or assistance as ground
 - for cessation of refugee status (RC 1(C)(1)), specific re-availment intention 466n.28
- refugee rights (general), asylum law as basis 305n.102
- religious freedom (ICCPR 18), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm”
 - centrality of practice test 266n.510
 - justifiable restrictions 265n.506, 268n.518
 - manifestation or practice of religious faith, right of (ICCPR 18(1)) 262.7–264.6
 - violation as “serious harm” 187n.30
- sex/gender as basis for social group membership 437n.501
 - “women” as social group, reluctance to accept/over-refinement of definition 440n.519
- sexual orientation/gender identity as basis for social group membership 442n.535, 443n.541
- slavery including trafficking and forced marriage (including ICCPR 8) 221.1–221.11
- socio-economic conditions as “persecution”/“serious harm” 230.5–230.11
- stateless persons
 - “former habitual residence” as basis for treatment as refugee (RC 1(A)(2)) 72.4, 72.10–73.7
 - as result of denationalization 251, 251.10
- sur place* refugees
 - manipulation of the system/motivation 83.6–84.7
 - own actions abroad as cause (*Handbook*) 77n.362
- UN protection or assistance as ground for refusal of refugee status (RC 1(D)), as class-based vs particularized exclusion 517n.351
- war/hostilities, refugee status and 177.14, 178, 210n.153
- well-founded fear/genuine risk (RC 1(A)(2))
 - burden/standard of proof 113n.144, 115.23, 116, 117.3–117.26
 - denationalization 251, 251.10
 - evidence of risk to similarly situated person/indirect evidence 171.7–171.11
 - generalized risk 177.14, 178
 - particularized evidence rule 177n.548
 - past persecution test, relative value as evidence 166.8–166.11
 - risk in country of nationality as test 53.2
- work, restrictions on the right to (ICESCR 6(1)) as “persecution”/“serious harm” 253n.438
 - total proscription 253n.439
- good faith implementation/*pacta sunt servanda* (VCLT 26)** 34.3–34.14, 48.10–49.9, 49.16–49.34
- pro-active obligation to secure recognition of genuine refugees 119.8–119.17

- good faith interpretation (VCLT 31(1))** 5.31, 7
in conjunction with ordinary meaning, context, and object and purpose (“general rule of interpretation”) 5.31–6.5, 7.1
dictionaries, role 8.4–8.14, 190.10–191.16
as integral process 8.15–8.21
literalism/terms of treaty 8.1
context 8.22–10.20: *see also* context (VCLT 31)
effectiveness principle and 6.6–6.11, 45.21–45.23, 597.3–597.11
holistic approach 7, 7.5, 184.3
intertemporal/living-tree approach 7, 11.4–11.17, 182.10–183.5, 194.22–195.6
multilingual authentic texts (VCLT 33) 8.4–8.14, 191.7–191.16
object and purpose: *see also* object and purpose (RC including Preamble)
in conjunction with structure of treaty 32n.89
extrinsic sources 11, 11.1
preamble as evidence of 10.21–10.30
as rule of interpretation vs autonomous source of obligation 6n.26
“spirit of the treaty” and 5.31–6.5
“systemic integration”/normative consistency 9.9–9.16
“true autonomous and international meaning” 4, 5.14, 37n.118
- Guatemala**
legislation (*Acuerdo gubernativo N° 383–2001 del 14 de septiembre de 2001, reglamento para la protección y determinación del estatuto de refugiado en el territorio del Estado de Guatemala*) 196n.82, 438n.505
“persecution”/“serious harm,” human rights as benchmark 196n.82
sex/gender as basis for social group membership 437.1–438.5
- habitual residence:** *see also* stateless persons, “former habitual residence” as basis for treatment as refugee (RC 1(A)(2))
definition 67.17–68.5
domicile distinguished 67.17–68.5
as flexible concept 68.6–70.15
long-term residence: *see* stateless persons, long-term residence as basis for right to
- harmonization of approach:** *see* transnational judicial dialog/comparative jurisprudence
- health, right to the highest attainable standard of physical and mental (ICESCR 12), threats to as “persecution”/“serious harm”**
applicability of ICESCR 2(3) 237n.343
CESCR General Comment No. 14: The Right to the Highest Attainable Standard of Health 237.17–238.3, 451n.605
CRC General Comment No. 15: The Right of the Child to the Enjoyment of the Highest Attainable Standard of Health 237n.343
denial of care or treatment 236.4–236.11
female genital mutilation (FGM) and 214.6–214.13
medical or scientific experiment without consent (ICCPR 7) 235.25–236.3
non-discrimination obligations and 236.4–236.11, 237.17–238.7
HIV and 237.17–238.7
progressive implementation of obligations (ICESCR 2(1)) and 237, 237.1
summary of conclusions 238.8–238.18
- hiding/concealment of protected attribute or behavior**
internal protection alternative and 338.7, 339.6
as legitimate requirement justified under international human rights law 393.6–394.5
political opinion 408.9–408.19
rejection of requirement 392.1–393.5, 408.9–408.19, 445.1
UNHCR Guidelines No. 9: Sexual Orientation and/or Gender Identity 392.1–392.12
religious freedom and 260.15–260.21, 261.13–261.22, 267.1–268.2, 393.1–393.5, 403.6–403.16
sexual orientation and 260.15–260.21, 261.13–261.22, 284.22–285.8, 286.14–287.3, 287.11–287.20, 392.1–392.12, 445.1
- honor killings** 210.8, 211

- hostilities:** *see* war/hostilities, refugee status and
- housing (RC 21)**
“lawfully staying”/“résidant régulièrement” requirement 26.1–26.15
- housing, right to adequate (ICESCR 11(1))**
arbitrary or unlawful interference with one’s home (ICCPR 17(1)) and 234.4–234.19
breaches including eviction amounting to “persecution”/“serious harm” 234.4–234.19
CESCR General Comments
4: The Right to Adequate Housing 234.4–234.19
7: Forced Evictions and the Right to Adequate Housing 234.4–234.19
Human Rights Report on Zimbabwe 234n.315
progressive implementation 234.4–234.19
- Human Rights Committee (HRC), General Comments**
6 (right to life) 208n.139, 210.8, 211
8 (liberty and security of persons) 240.14–240.20
11 (prohibition of propaganda for war and inciting national, racial or religious hatred) 265n.507
18 (non-discrimination) 379n.95
20 (torture and cruel treatment or punishment) 211.11, 212, 218.8–219.3
22 (freedom of thought, conscience or religion) 262n.484, 265.4–265.15, 271n.540, 271n.541, 399.12, 400, 404.14–404.19
24 (reservations to Covenant or Optional Protocols) 202.6–202.10
27 (freedom of movement) 66.7–67.6, 248.1–248.11, 249n.416, 249.5–249.12, 25.15
28 (equality of rights between men and women) 210.8, 211, 216.10–217.7, 221.12–222.1, 284n.622
29 (states of emergency) 202n.115, 225.17–226.9, 241n.368
31 (Nature of the General Legal Obligation Imposed on States Parties to the Covenant) 202n.116, 309n.123, 529n.35
34 (Article 19: Freedoms of Opinion and Expression) 267.1–268.2, 278.22, 279, 280.1–280.9
35 (Draft, January 28, 2013) (Article 9: Liberty and Security of the Person) 225, 225.4, 239.13, 239.24
- human rights law in relation to refugee law**
allocation of protective responsibility, obligation to respect 34.3–34.14
as body of law applicable between parties to RC 9.9–9.16
objectivity 194.5–194.21
post-1966 treaty developments 201.6, 202
equality of economic/social and civil/political rights 203.15–203.25
reasonable exercise of right, relevance 393.6–394.5
evolution of human rights law/as dynamic source 9.9–9.16, 194.22–195.6, 197n.89
exclusion clauses (RC 1(F)) and 529.1–529.7, 531.6–531.13
explicit link (RC Preamble) 9.9–9.16, 10.21–10.30, 193.12–194.4
HRC 193.19–194.4
non-derogable rights: *see* derogation/non-derogable rights
normative legitimacy 194.5–194.21
persecutory and non-persecutory human rights risks, distinguishability 198.6–198.9, 200.17–204.9
duties of immediate result vs progressive implementation 203.3–203.25
non-derogable rights test 202.1–203.2
UDHR/ICCPR/ICESCR as core standards 200.33–201.5
variation between codified standards 200.21–200.32
as serious harm benchmark: *see* “persecution” “serious harm,” human rights as benchmark
“systemic integration”/normative consistency and 9.9–9.16
- human rights treaties**
applicability as between states not both party to 199.14–200.16
as guidelines 200.5–200.16
as customary international law 9.9–9.16
exclusion for serious political crime (RC 1(F)(b)) 561.22, 562, 562.11, 562.15–565.19
interpretation, state practice (VCLT 31(3)(b)), relevance 12.12–12.19
interrelationship with RC 362n.2, 565.6–565.19
as law-making treaties 12.12–12.19
living-tree approach 194.22–195.6, 197n.89, 271.17, 272

- human rights treaties** (*cont.*)
 - judicial role 206.29, 207.11
 - ECtHR jurisprudence 195n.77
 - monitoring bodies 206.29, 207.11
 - overlap between states parties to 565n.256
 - post-1960s conventions 201.6, 202
 - accessions/status as authoritative points of reference 201.6, 202
 - as elaboration and contextualization of UDHR rights 201.6, 202
- Human Rights Watch Reports**
 - “I Had to Run Away: The Imprisonment of Women and Girls for ‘Moral Crimes’ in Afghanistan” (2012) 221n.228, 246.1–246.8
 - “Neighbors in Need: Zimbabweans Seeking Refuge in South Africa” (2008) 234n.315
- humanitarian intervention**
 - protection of internally displaced persons and 17.12–18.12, 22.10–22.22
- ICCPR (1966):** *see also* Human Rights Committee (HRC), General Comments
 - accessions to 200.33–201.5
 - death penalty, permissibility (ICCPR 6(5)) 208.15–209.3
 - derogation/limitation of rights: *see* derogation/non-derogable rights
 - obligations of immediate result 203.3–203.14
- ICESCR (1966):** *see also* CESCR General Comments; socio-economic conditions as “persecution”
 - accessions to 200.33–201.5
 - derogation clause, absence 202n.114
 - equality of economic/social and civil/political 203.15–203.25
 - international criminal tribunals’ approach 204n.120
 - progressive implementation 203.3–203.25, 234.4–234.19, 237, 237.1–274.12
 - explanation for provision 203.15–203.25
- ICJ, role (RC 38)** 3.11–3.20
 - in case of removal to state not party to RC/RP 35.4–36.2
- ICTY**
 - “crime of persecution” (ICTY 7(1)(h)) 192n.64
 - dictionaries, role 191n.59
 - duress/necessity 585n.395
 - economic and social rights 204n.120
 - international criminal law and refugee law distinguished 193.1–193.11
- IILC**
 - Draft Articles on the Law of Treaties (1966) 6.6–6.11
 - unity of interpretation process 7.1
 - Draft Code of Crimes Against the Peace and Security of Mankind 569.9–570.7
 - Fragmentation* 7, 9.9–9.16
 - “Responsibility of States for Internationally Wrongful Acts” 47.27–48.9
- illegal entry or presence, non-penalization (RC 31(1))** 28
 - as absolute right 46.14–47.14
 - carrier sanctions and 28.1–28.8
 - false documentation 28.1–28.15
 - illegal entry as impugnment of credibility of claimant 152.16–152.19
 - “penalties” for unauthorized entry or presence, exclusion 29n.75
 - physical presence, relevance 26.1–26.15
 - requirements
 - “coming directly” 29n.75
 - presentation without delay 29.3–29.8
 - credibility of claimant and 154.5–154.9
 - travaux préparatoires* 28.9–29.2
 - visa controls and 28.1–28.8
- ILO Conventions**
 - 182 (Worst Forms of Child Labor) 220n.221, 259n.475

- inchoate nationality** 57, 64.9
 - availability of nationality on request/non-discretionary access 58.21, 59, 59.3–59.13, 62.27–63.10, 63.34–64.9
 - QD 4(3)(e) 60.4–60.11
 - burden/standard of proof 63.11–63.33
 - as factual question/shared responsibility 54.3–54.12, 63.11–64.9
 - conditions for acknowledgment as “nationality” for RC purposes 57, 64.9
 - discretionary/contingent 59.16–60.11
 - dual/multiple nationality compared 59.3–59.13
 - “effective” requirement 63.34–64.9
 - genuine link (*Nottebohm*), sufficiency 58.11–58.20, 59.3–59.13, 62.27–63.10, 63.34–64.9
 - literal interpretation (RC 1(A)(2)) 57.22–58.10
 - refugee’s obligation to seek second nationality 62.3–63.10
 - right to reacquire lost nationality on renunciation of existing nationality 60.12–62.2, 63.34–64.9
 - summary of requirements 63.34–64.9
- infanticide** 210.8, 211
- inhuman, cruel, or degrading treatment (ICCPR 7):** *see* torture/inhuman, cruel, or degrading treatment (ICCPR 7)
- internal movement:** *see* freedom of internal movement of refugees unlawfully present (RC 31(2))
- internal protection alternative** 14.38–15.4, 332, 361.21
 - accessibility requirement (“practically, safely and legally accessible to the individual”) 342.19–343.3
 - examples of unacceptable barriers 342.19–343.3
 - legal accessibility 343, 343.15
 - QD 2004 and 2011 distinguished 343.4–343.14
 - assessment criteria 342, 361.21
 - general circumstances in relevant part of the country and personal circumstances of applicant (QD 8(2)) 341n.330
 - sui generis* approach 341.9–342.3
 - availability of state protection in area of relocation test 333.22–335.10
 - elements of test 333.22–334.6
 - examples of non-availability 359.14–360.7
 - existence of rights and state’s willingness/ability to deliver access distinguished 358.9–358.18
 - Michigan Guidelines 358n.443, 358.9–358.18, 359n.444
 - as objective test of non-discriminatory access to Convention rights
 - vs comparative approach 358.19–359.13
 - vs subjective “reasonableness” test 360.8–361.3
 - cessation of refugee status (RC 1(C)) compared 334.7–334.14, 340.6–34.13
 - conceptual basis 335, 342.3: *see also* “well-founded fear” test vs availability of protection test *below*
 - text, object and purpose, context (VCLT 31) as basis 335.11–335.16
 - conformity with object and purpose of Convention 332.13–333.2
 - Convention rights test 22n.34, 46n.164
 - evidence of claimant, role 122n.203
 - frequency of invocation 332n.273
 - “internal protection” as preferred terminology 334.15–335.10
 - Handbook* 334.15–335.10
 - “internal flight” alternative 334.15–335.10
 - “internal relocation” alternative 335n.290, 334.15–335.10
 - Michigan Guidelines: *see* Michigan Guidelines, On the Internal Protection Alternative (No. 1, 1999)
 - negation of original risk 344, 347.20
 - cultural, social, and economic factors 344.21–345.9
 - Michigan Guidelines 345n.354, 346.5–346.12
 - multiple risks 344.5–344.13
 - presence/influence of persecutor in place of relocation 345.10–346.4
 - presumption against where state is persecutor 346.5, 347
 - presumption against where state is persecutor, reversal
 - particular conditions prevailing in alternative location 347.10–347.15
 - “rogue actors” subject to timely and effective intervention by state 347.2–347.9

- internal protection alternative** (*cont.*)
 - QD Preamble 27 346.17–346.20
 - “real chance” standard 344.14–344.20
 - summary of conclusions 347.16–347.20
 - UNHCR Guidance Notes on Refugee Claims relating to Sexual Orientation and Gender Identity 347n.364
 - UNHCR Guidance Notes on Victims of Organized Gangs 345n.354
 - UNHCR Guidelines on Internal Flight or Relocation Alternative 345n.354, 347.10–347.15
- no new risk of persecution or *refoulement* 347, 35.13
 - examples of intolerable conditions compelling return 348.20–349.12
 - HRC Guidelines on Internal Flight or Relocation Alternative 348, 348.18
 - indirect or constructive *refoulement* 348.5–348.10, 35.13
 - QD 8(1)(a) 348n.370
 - QD Preamble 27 349n.382
 - relocation to place where different risk presents itself 347.21–348.4
 - sexual discrimination risks 350.5–350.9
 - summary of conclusions 350.10–350.13
 - vulnerabilities as particular factor 349.13–350.9
- OUA Refugees Convention distinguished 332n.275
- “probability” test, applicability 166n.481
- “protection of [the home] country” (RC 1(A)(2)) 332, 332.6
- QD 8 (internal protection) 332n.273
- “reasonableness” test 333.10–333.21, 350, 361.9
 - availability of state protection in area of relocation as preferred test 354.10–354.16, 360.8–361.3: *see also*
 - availability of state protection in area of relocation *above*
 - as common approach 350.14–350.21
 - as departure from the Convention text 351.20, 352.8
 - Handbook* 350.22–351.6
 - as a high threshold 353.20–354.9
 - lack of clarity 352.9–353.8
 - Michigan Guidelines 342n.332
 - overliberality claims 353.20–354.9
 - QD 8(1) 351.7–351.15
 - UNHCR “Asylum in the European Union” 352.12–353.1
 - UNHCR Guidelines on Internal Flight or Relocation Alternative 342n.332, 351.20, 352.8
 - vulnerability to irrelevant policies based in policy preferences 353.9–353.19
- reference point for determining appropriate level of protection
 - Convention rights as owed by signatory states to refugees 357.1–357.18
 - core human rights 355.1–355.5
 - general human rights law 354.19–354.25
 - legal entitlements and rights set by the Convention 355.6–361.9
 - Michigan Guidelines 356n.429, 357n.436
 - non-discrimination rights 357.1–357.18, 358.1–358.8
 - socio-economic rights 355n.425, 357.1–357.18
 - UNHCR Guidelines on Internal Flight or Relocation Alternative 355n.423
- risk of getting to safe area 53n.212
- situation at time of decision as test 334.15–335.10
- summary of conclusions 361.10–361.21
- UNHCR Guidelines No. 4: Internal Flight or Relocation Alternative 292n.20, 334n.284, 335.17–336.9, 342n.332, 342.19–343.3, 345n.354, 348, 348.18
- “well-founded fear” test vs availability of protection test 333.4–333.9, 335.17–342.3
 - assessment of risk of persecution as necessary first task 339.7–339.17
 - Michigan Guidelines 339n.317
 - UNHCR “Asylum in the European Union” (2007) 339.7–339.17
 - availability of protection as better option 336.10–342.3
 - consistency with text of Convention 336.10–337.10, 339.18–340.5

- diplomatic protection concept distinguished 340.6–34.13
- burden/standard of proof considerations 337.11–338.6, 340.6–34.13
- domestic legislation 335.17–336.9
- importance of choice 337.5–337.10
- obligation to avoid provoking persecution 338.7, 339.6
- summary of conclusions 341.9–342.3
- “well-founded fear” as common choice 335.17–336.9
- internally displaced persons:** *see also* alienage requirement/“is outside the country of his nationality” (RC 1(A)(2))
 - continuing governmental reluctance to assist 19.4–19.14
 - developments relating to 18.13–19.3
 - distinguishability between displaced persons and persons not displaced 21n.33
 - enforced expatriates distinguished 17.1–17.11
 - extension of mandates of UNHCR and other international organizations to include 18.13–19.3
 - “Guiding Principles on Internal Displacement” (UNCHR) (1998) 18.13–19.3
 - perceived risk of transfer of national responsibility to international community 17.12–18.12
 - refugee rights, appropriateness
 - lack of legal match (RC 2–34) 20.4–22.2
 - national treatment, relevance 22.3–22.9
 - private property rights as possible object of protection 21n.31
 - “right to remain,” effect 19.4–19.14
 - Roma refugee treatment 19.15, 20
 - Special Rapporteur on the human rights of internally displaced persons 18.13–19.3
 - state sovereignty issues/impediments to international protection 17.12–18.12, 22.10–22.22
 - “The Definition of an Internally Displaced Person (IDP)” 18n.15
 - UNHCR role 18n.15
 - UNSCR 1674 (protection of civilians in armed conflict) 18.13–19.3
- international crimes:** *see* exclusion for serious non-political crimes (RC 1(F)(b))
- international criminal law in relation to refugee law 191.17–193.11
 - “Complementarities between International Refugee Law, International Criminal Law and International Human Rights Law,” Expert Meeting (2011) 192n.65
 - as context 192.4–192.11
 - different criminal tribunal approaches to crime of persecution 192n.64
 - object and purpose distinguished 192.21–192.28
 - RC 1(F)(a), limitation to 192.12–192.20
 - travaux préparatoires* 192.12–192.20
- international human rights law:** *see* human rights law in relation to refugee law
- international jurisprudence:** *see* transnational judicial dialog/comparative jurisprudence
- international organizations**
 - as actors of protection (QD 7(1)(b)) 289n.7, 292n.20
 - status 292n.20
- interpretation of treaties**
 - accordance with international refugee law/RC requirements 44.11–44.17
 - complexities inherent in RC terminology 3.1–3.10, 37.9, 38
 - dictionaries, role 8.4–8.14, 190.10–191.16, 293n.29
 - dispute settlement (RC 38) 3.11–3.20
 - effectiveness principle 6.6–6.11, 7, 7.5, 45.21–45.23, 597.3–597.11
 - effect on related treaty 70n.330
 - effectiveness of every element 424.10–425.2, 594.19–594.23, 597.3–597.11
 - ejusdem generis* principle 426.9–428.3
 - expressio unius* principle 32.5, 469.12–470.2
 - fragmentation/inconsistency, risk of/as threat to 3.21–4.4
 - arbitrariness/rule of law 3.21–4.4
 - burden-sharing 3.21–4.4
 - “systemic integration”/normative consistency and 9.9–9.16
 - transnational judicial dialog as protection against 4, 5.14

- interpretation of treaties** (*cont.*)
- “true autonomous and international meaning” 3.11–3.20, 4, 5.14, 37n.118
 - universalization 3.21–4.4
 - general rule of interpretation (VCLT 31) (text, object and purpose, context) 7.1, 292.8, 294, 294.1–335.16, 424.10–425.2, 432.10–432.14, 481.12–481.22, 487.10–487.25, 542.20–543.4, 547.13–548.7, 565.6–565.19: *see also* good faith interpretation (VCLT 31(1))
 - grammar 71n.332, 75, 76.2
 - use of passive voice 293.6–293.18, 378.11–378.16
 - hierarchy of methods 7n.36
 - holistic approach 7, 7.5, 335.17–336.9
 - intertemporal/living-tree approach: *see* intertemporal/living-tree approach
 - literalism/“ordinary meaning” (VCLT 31(1)) 8.1, 57.22–58.10, 190, 193.11, 336.10–337.10, 339.18–340.5, 516.21–516.29: *see also* “persecution”/“serious harm,” definitions, literalist approach
 - in conjunction with object and purpose 58.11–58.20
 - multilingual authentic texts (VCLT 33) 8.4–8.14, 105.18–106.15, 108.3–108.15, 108.20–108.27, 191.7–191.16, 510n.308
 - objective interpretive principle, need for 5, 12.19
 - plain language/“ordinary meaning” 49.37–50.3, 51.17–52.10, 55.7, 383.5–384.4, 428, 428.4–432.23, 534.1–534.7, 535.10–535.16, 537.10–537.21
 - responsibility for: *see also* transnational judicial dialog/comparative jurisprudence
 - absence of single authoritative entity 3.11–3.20
 - domestic authorities 3.11–3.20
 - UNHCR officials on behalf of domestic authorities 3n.16
 - UNHCR supervisory role (RC 35(1)), relevance 3.11–3.20, 197n.89
 - state practice 11.18: *see also* state practice (VCLT 31(3)(b))
 - “terms of the treaty” (VCLT 31(1)) 8.15–8.21
 - third party rights and obligations (VCLT 34 and 35) 12.1–12.5
 - travaux préparatoires* (VCLT 32) 7, 7.5–11.17: *see also* *travaux préparatoires* (RC); *travaux préparatoires* (VCLT 32)
 - VCLT as applicable law 5.24–5.30
 - customary international law status 5n.23
- intertemporal/living-tree approach**
- application of definition of refugee to “new refugee situations” (RP Preamble) 182.1–182.9, 340n.323
 - “being persecuted” 182.10–183.5, 194.22–195.6
 - conscientious objection 271.17, 272
 - crimes against peace (RC 1(F)(a)) 574.7–575.2
 - evolution of human rights law/as dynamic source 9.9–9.16, 194.22–195.6, 197n.89, 206.29, 207.11
 - “for reasons of” clause (RC 1(A)(2)) 363.6–363.18
 - good faith interpretation (VCLT 31(1)) 7, 11.4–11.17, 182.10–183.5, 194.22–195.6
 - provision in treaty for 569.9–570.7
 - travaux préparatoires* as aid to interpretation and 11.4–11.17
- Iran**
- Penal Code (homosexuality) 129.3–129.9
- Ireland**
- credibility of claimant’s evidence 160n.440
 - differential treatment, justification/requirements, HIV status 237.17–238.7
 - exclusion for acts contrary to the purposes and principles of the UN (RC 1(F)(c)) 596n.469
 - extended joint enterprise 596n.469
 - failure of state protection as basis of RC entitlement to refugee status/surrogate national treatment, inability to protect, admission of inability 307n.109
 - first country of arrival/safe third country rules 31n.86, 31.7–31.11
 - freedom of movement (ICCPR 12), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm,” denial of right to re-enter own country (ICCPR 12(4)) 251n.428
 - habitual residence/domicile 67.17–68.5
 - health, right to the highest attainable standard of physical and mental (ICESCR 12), threats to as “persecution”/“serious harm” 238.5–238.7

- internal protection/flight/relocation alternative, “internal protection” as preferred terminology, “internal flight” alternative 334.15–335.10
- legislation (Refugee Act 1996, s. 1) 437n.501, 444n.545, 455n.638
- “membership of a particular social group” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2)), membership of a trade union 455n.638
- “persecution”/“serious harm”
 - bipartite standard (subjective plus objective fear requirement) 91.16–92.12, 93n.15
 - definitions 185n.18, 185n.19
- sex/gender as basis for social group membership 437n.501
- sexual orientation/gender identity as basis for social group membership 443.2–444.6
- sur place* refugees 78n.370
 - manipulation of the system/motivation 87, 87.1
- well-founded fear/genuine risk (RC 1(A)(2)), subjective fear, difficulty of establishing/factors of possible relevance 98n.46
- IRO**
 - “compelling family reasons” clause 493n.198
 - competence 162.10–163.9
 - exclusion for acts contrary to the purposes and principles of the UN “as laid down in the Preamble” 589n.425, 596n.468
 - exclusion of war criminals, persons assisting enemy forces, extraditable ordinary criminals 524.1–524.9, 541.9–541.20, 547.13–548.7
- Israel**
 - due diligence standard of protection 316n.160
 - Law of Return 1950 58n.240, 59.16–60.3
- Italy**
 - well-founded fear/genuine risk (RC 1(A)(2)), generalized risk 174.4–174.7
- Japan**
 - credibility of claimant’s evidence 148n.358
 - “for reasons of” clause (RC 1(A)(2)) (nexus to civil or political status), “for reasons of”/causal link, overlap between Convention grounds 383n.119
 - fundamental change of circumstances (“circumstances have ceased to exist” (RC 1(C)(5)–(6)))
 - “ceased to exist” 479.12–480.9
 - tests for assessing existence of “precipitating change” 482n.124
 - Immigration Control and Refugee Recognition Act 211n.158
 - internal protection, “internal flight” alternative 349n.381
 - life, right to, deprivation of basic means of existence leading to death 211n.158
 - socio-economic conditions as “persecution”/“serious harm,” right to life and 211n.158
 - well-founded fear/genuine risk (RC 1(A)(2))
 - burden/standard of proof 117.13–117.26
 - evidence of risk to similarly situated person/indirect evidence 171n.514
- joint enterprise:** *see* crimes against humanity (RC 1(F)(a)), complicity/guilt by association; extended joint enterprise
- judicial role:** *see* transnational judicial dialog/comparative jurisprudence
- Korea:** *see* South Korea
- Korean refugees:** *see* UN protection or assistance as ground for refusal of refugee status (RC 1(D))
- law-making treaties** 12.12–12.19
- lawful presence:** *see also* physical presence
 - definition/establishment of 40n.131, 51.17–52.10
 - rights deriving from, self-employment (RC 18) 26.1–26.15
 - state’s right to define 36n.107
 - travaux préparatoires* 33n.95
- lawful stay**
 - state’s right to define 36n.107

- “lawfully staying”/“résidant régulièrement”**
rights deriving from 26.1–26.15: *see also* artistic rights and industrial property (RC 14); employment rights (labor legislation (RC 24)); liberal professions, right to practice (RC 19); public relief (RC 23); social security (RC 24(1)(b))
- legitimate expectation of security of refugee status/non-uprooting** 477.7–479.11, 481.23–481.28
- liberal professions, right to practice (RC 19)**
“lawfully staying”/“résidant régulièrement” requirement 26.1–26.15
- liberty of person, respect for persons deprived of (ICCPR 10(1))**: *see also* security of person and liberty (ICCPR 9), risk to as “persecution”/“serious risk”
compliance as basis for assessment of persecutory harm and 239.13, 239.24
deprivation of necessities of life as breach 212.16–213.8
derogation in time of emergency 225.17, 226, 226.9, 226.10
following lawful and non-arbitrary arrest or detention 240.7–240.13, 242.21–243.2
- life, right to** 208, 211
CRC 6(1) (inherent right to life) 208.11–208.14
CRC 6(2) (survival and development of the child obligation) 210.8, 211
death penalty, permissibility 208.15–209.3
failure of state to protect against privately inflicted risks 210.8, 211
as fundamental non-derogable right 208.11–208.14
HRC General Comment No. 6 (right to life) 208n.139, 210.8, 211
ICCPR 6(1) 208.11–209.3
limitation of right to non-arbitrary deprivation 208.15–209.3
risk of civilians’ loss of life in war/hostilities and 209.4–210.7
socio-economic harm/deprivation of basic means of existence leading to death 210.8, 211
- marriage**: *see* family and marriage (ICCPR 23), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm”; forced/arranged marriage
- mass influx**
de facto nationality/enjoyment of rights and obligations of possession of nationality of country of prior residence (RC 1(E)) and 501.14–501.23, 502.1–502.14
determination of refugee status
difficulty of establishing subjective fear 104.9–104.19
generalized risk/particularized evidence 175.2–175.17
prima facie group approach (*Handbook*) 104.9–104.19, 175n.539
exclusion clauses (RC 1(F)), applicability 528n.30
travaux préparatoires 175.8–175.13
- “membership of a particular social group” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2))** 423, 461.6: *see also* “childhood”
as basis for social group membership; disability as basis for social group membership; economic or social class as basis for social group membership; family as basis for social group membership; former status/association as basis of membership of a particular social group; occupational or professional groups as basis for social group membership; sex/gender as basis for social group membership; sexual orientation/gender identity as basis for social group membership; voluntary associations as basis for social group membership
“Convention ground with the least clarity” 423.21–424.7
ejusdem generis principle 15.24–15.35, 426.9–428.3
Acosta 426, 426.9–446.7, 455.1–455.11
advantages 427.20–428.3
CESCR General Comment No. 20: Non-Discrimination in Economic, Social and Cultural Rights 426n.421, 447n.569, 449n.582, 451n.605, 460.18–460.32
“childhood” as basis for social group membership 449.8–449.12, 449.20–450.5, 451.5–451.7
consistency with general rule of interpretation (VCLT 31) (text, object and purpose, context) 432.10–432.14
disability as basis for social group membership 451.8–451.16, 452.16–452.18
exclusion of groups 427.13–427.19
family as basis for social group membership 445.21–446.7
former status/association as basis of membership of a particular social group and 458, 46.32

non-discrimination basis	427.20–428.3, 436.3–436.14, 458.12–458.29
occupational or social group membership	455.24–458.29
sex/gender as basis for social group membership	442.10–442.13
sexual orientation/gender identity as basis for social group membership	442.14
summary of conclusions	460.33–461.6
voluntary association membership as basis for social group membership	455.1–455.20
<i>ejusdem generis</i> vs “social perception” test	426.4–426.8
“alternative approach” (UNHCR Guidelines No. 2: Membership of a Particular Social Group)	429.7–429.17
failure to apply	430.12–431.11
attempt to reconcile	429.7, 432.9
“cumulative approach” (QD 10(1)(d))	429.18, 43.11
application by US courts	430.12–431.11
impossibility of	432.1–432.9
interpretation principles	
effectiveness of every element	424.10–425.2
general rule of interpretation (VCLT 31) (text, object and purpose, context)	424.10–425.2
risk of persecution, relevance in determination of “social group”	440.14–441.17
rule of law/clear principles requirement	423.21–424.7
size of group, relevance	425, 425.3
social perception test	428.4–429.6, 432.15–436.2
burden/standard of proof uncertainties	434.11–435.8
distinguishability from rest of society test	428.8–428.24
identification of common characteristic requirement	429.1–429.6
as meaningless concept	432.24–433.4
as “ordinary meaning” approach (<i>Applicant A</i>)	428, 428.4–432.23
perceptions of community test	428.13–428.24
required elements	428, 428.7
as subjective test	434, 434.1–436.2
UNHCR Guidelines	
2	432n.470, 434n.479
9	436n.491
“visibility” as narrowing test	433.5–433.23, 458.12–458.29
<i>travaux préparatoires</i>	423.21–424.7
UNHCR Global Consultations: Membership of a Particular Social Group (2012)	423.21–424.7
UNHCR Guidelines	
1: Gender-Related Persecution	430n.452
2: Membership of a Particular Social Group	425n.410, 425n.415, 429.7–429.17, 430n.452, 432n.470, 434n.479, 442n.535
9: Sexual Orientation and Gender Identity	436n.491
visibility/identifiability of the group test	425.12–426.3, 441n.525, 458.12–458.29
voluntary associational relationship/cohesiveness of group, relevance	425.12–426.3
Mexico	
legislation (<i>Ley sobre Refugiados y Protección Complementaria de 2011</i>)	438n.506
sex/gender as basis for social group membership	437.1–438.5
Michigan Guidelines	
On the Exclusion of International Criminals (No. 6, 2013)	537n.82, 545n.134, 573n.308
On the Internal Protection Alternative (No. 1, 1999)	334n.284, 339n.317, 342n.332, 345n.354, 346.5–346.12, 356n.429, 357n.436, 358.9–358.18, 359n.444
On Nexus to a Convention Ground (No. 2, 2001)	364n.11, 365n.16, 389.11
On Protection Elsewhere (No. 4, 2006)	109n.111
On the Right to Work (No. 5, 2009)	356n.432
On Well-Founded Fear (No. 3, 2004)	209n.147
Migrant Workers’ Convention (1990)	454.17–454.23
military service as “persecution”/“serious harm”	268.11–268.18: <i>see also</i> conscientious objection, risk of “persecutory harm” consequent on; freedom of opinion and expression (ICCPR 19), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm”

- military service as “persecution”/“serious harm”** (*cont.*)
 - conscription by non-state actors 269.6–269.9
 - forcible engagement of children in armed conflict 268.19–269.3: *see also* child refugees, forcible engagement of children in armed conflict
 - lawful restrictions on movement 269.10–270.4
 - as a matter of opinion or belief for assessment solely under ICCPR 18 268n.525
 - non-discrimination obligation and 269.10–270.14
 - examples of rights-violative actions 270.5–270.14
 - Handbook* 269.10–270.4
 - “service of a military character” (ICCPR 8) distinguished 268n.525
 - as state responsibility/“prescribed by law” issue 269.6–269.9
 - summary of conclusions 274.1–274.7
- minority rights** (ICCPR 27)
 - relationship with freedom of opinion and expression (ICCPR 19) 281.4–281.12
- mitigating circumstances:** *see* exclusion for serious non-political crimes (RC 1(F)(b)), “serious crimes,” contextual assessment (including mitigating and other circumstances)
- mixed motives of applicant or persecutor** 383n.119: *see also* “for reasons of” clause (RC 1(A)(2)) (nexus to civil or political status); *sur place* refugees, manipulation of the system/motivation
- Moldova**
 - Penal Code (homosexuality) 129n.246
- most favored national treatment** 22.3–22.9, 46.14–47.14
- multilingual authentic texts** (VCLT 33) 8.4–8.14, 105.18–106.15, 108.3–108.15, 108.20–108.27, 191.7–191.16
- municipal law status/judicial consideration of RC/RP** 24n.46, 41.4–42.2, 72n.338, 152n.384, 163.10–164.5, 166.8–166.11, 189.4–190.2
- national security:** *see* exclusion of “non-deserving” persons (RC 1(F)) (general), security of receiving state, relevance; exclusion for serious non-political crimes (RC 1(F)(b)), security of receiving state, relevance; expulsion of person lawfully in the territory (RC 32)
- national treatment**
 - as benchmark standard 47.15–47.21, 51.17–52.10
 - fiscal charges (RC 29) 46.14–47.14
 - internally displaced persons and 22.3–22.9
 - primary education (RC 22) 46.14–47.14
 - rationing system (RC 20) 46.14–47.14
 - religious freedom (RC 4) 46.14–47.14
- nationality:** *see also* inchoate nationality; re-acquisition of nationality as ground for cessation of refugee status (RC 1(C)(2))
- “nationality” as Convention ground** (RC 1(A)(2)) 397, 399.8
 - denationalization 398.1–398.11
 - denial of full citizenship to resident nationals 398.1–398.11
 - Handbook* 398.20, 399
 - nationality and race as ethnicity 397n.209
 - nationals perceived as owing allegiance to predecessor state 398.12–398.19
 - persecution of own nationals 397.3–397.9
 - QD 10(1)(c) 398.20, 399
 - socio-cultural factors 398.20, 399
 - statelessness 397.10, 398
 - travaux préparatoires* 397.3–397.9
 - UNHCR Guidance Notes on Victims of Organized Gangs (2010) 398.20, 399
 - UNHCR Guidelines
 - 1: Gender-Related Persecution 398.20, 399
 - 7: Victims of Trafficking 398.20, 399
 - 8: Child Asylum Claims 397n.214, 398.20, 399
- nationality as link establishing right to protection/point of reference** 49, 54.18, 288.6–289.7: *see also de facto* nationality/enjoyment of rights and obligations of possession of nationality of country of prior residence (RC 1(E))

- “country of nationality” 53.1–54.18
 - availability of nationality on request 58.21, 59, 59.3–59.13: *see also* inchoate nationality
 - burden/standard of proof 54.3–54.12, 63.11–63.33
 - country capable of conferring nationality test 53.13–54.2
 - difficulty of determining 54.3–54.12
 - dual or multiple nationality: *see* dual or multiple nationality (RC 1(A)(2))
 - duty to make finding 54n.218
 - evidence of 54.3–54.12, 498.5–498.11
 - as factual question/shared responsibility 54.3–54.12, 63.11–64.9
 - “genuine link” (*Nottebohm*) 56n.231, 58.11–58.20, 62.27–63.10, 63.34–64.9, 499.1–499.17
 - “home area” 53.1–54.2
 - inchoate nationality 57, 64.9: *see also* inchoate nationality
 - “most likely” test in case of failure to identify reliably 54.3–54.12
 - passport, relevance 54n.216, 498.5–498.11
 - refugee’s obligation to seek 60n.257, 62.3–62.16
 - state’s right to determine nationality 54n.217
 - UN agency 53.1–54.2
 - unrecognized entity/state 53.1–54.2
- deprivation of nationality
 - as breach of ICCPR 12(4) 62n.265, 249.5–249.12, 251.5–252.7
 - as “persecution” 251.5–252.7
 - as pre-condition to acquisition/re-acquisition of second nationality 60.12–62.2
 - sexual discrimination 249.7–249.12
- nationality as crucial link between individual and state 50.4–50.15
- “new national home” as Convention goal 50.4–50.15
- “outside the country of his nationality”/“protection of that country” 49.37–50.3
- rights dependent on nationality/citizenship
 - artistic rights and industrial property (RC 14) 51.17–52.10
 - consular assistance 51.17–52.10
 - economic rights in developing countries (ICESCR 2(3)) 51.3–51.8, 51.17–52.10
 - entry to one’s own country (ICCPR 12(4)) 62n.265, 249.5–249.12, 251.5–252.7
 - freedom of internal movement (RC 31(2)) 51.17–52.10
 - freedom of movement/right to choose residence (RC 26) 51.17–52.10
 - participation in public affairs (ICCPR 25) 51.3–51.8
 - property rights 51.3–51.8, 51.17–52.10
 - RC emphasis on extension to refugees 51.17–52.10
- surrogate national protection: *see* failure of state protection as basis of RC entitlement to refugee status/surrogate national treatment
- natural disasters**
 - refugee status in context of 175.18, 177
- naturalization/acquisition of new nationality as termination of refugee status (RC 1(C)(3))** 464.13–464.18, 494, 499.22: *see also* inchoate nationality; re-acquisition of nationality as ground for cessation of refugee status (RC 1(C)(2))
- effectiveness of new nationality requirement 498.5–498.11
- “and enjoys the protection of the country of his new nationality” 498.12–498.17
 - Note on Cessation Clauses 498.12–498.17
- “has acquired a new nationality” 495.16–496.6
- international lawfulness of grant of new nationality 498.18–499.17
 - arbitrary deprivation of right to re-enter own country (ICCPR 12(4)) and 499n.235
 - examples of “unlawfulness” 499.1–499.17
 - UNHCR advice 499n.234
- justification for inclusion 495n.205
- nationality of *any* country (Cessation Guidelines) 495.16–496.6
- naturalization as main example of cessation under RC 1(C)(3) 495.6–495.15
- on particularized basis or general legal process 495.16–496.6
- restrictive interpretation 495n.205

- naturalization/acquisition of new nationality as termination of refugee status (RC 1(C)(3))** (*cont.*)
 - summary of conclusions 499.18–499.22
 - travaux préparatoires* 494.22, 495, 496.7–496.14
 - voluntary vs involuntary acquisition 496.7–498.4
 - Cessation Guidelines 497.13–497.18
 - naturalization/assimilation (RC 34), effect of refusal to agree to 496.15–497.12
 - reasons for rejecting “voluntary” requirement 497.19–498.4
 - travaux préparatoires* 496.7–496.14
 - well-founded fear of persecution in country of new nationality (Note on Cessation Clauses) 499n.237
- naturalization/assimilation (RC 34)**
 - as absolute right 46.14–47.14
 - “shall as far as possible” 477n.99, 495.6–495.15
 - travaux préparatoires* 496.15–497.12
- necessities of life** 228, 238.18: *see also* rationing system (RC 20); socio-economic conditions as “persecution”
 - deprivation as breach of obligation of
 - humanity and respect for human dignity (ICCPR 10(1)) 213n.169
 - non-arbitrary deprivation of life 210.8, 211
 - torture/inhuman, cruel, or degrading treatment prohibition 212.16–213.8
- necessity as plausible defense** 584.5: *see also* crimes against humanity (RC 1(F)(a)), duress/necessity as plausible defense
- Netherlands**
 - Aliens Act 2000 as amended 2008 83n.398
 - due diligence standard of protection, “serious and sustained efforts” test 311n.133
 - exclusion for acts contrary to the purposes and principles of the UN (RC 1(F)(c)) 588, 588.1
 - effectiveness principle 594n.459
 - exclusion of “non-deserving” persons (RC 1(F)) (general), refugee status requirements (RC 1(A)), relevance 531n.48
 - legislation (Aliens Act 2000 as amended 2008) 83n.398
 - sur place* refugees, manipulation of the system/motivation 83.6–84.7
 - war crimes (RC 1(F)(a)), command responsibility (ICC 28) 576.4–576.15
 - well-founded fear/genuine risk (RC 1(A)(2)), past persecution test 167.7–167.10
- New Zealand**
 - autonomy and self-realization, applicant’s obligation to avoid provoking persecution 285n.630, 286.14–287.3
 - bifurcated approach (risk of harm/failure to protect) 295.12–296.3
 - need to satisfy both elements 319n.179
 - cessation of refugee status (RC 1(C)), availability of protection in own state or alternative form of enduring
 - national protection as pre-condition 462.1–463.3
 - conscientious objection, risk of “persecutory harm” consequent on
 - fundamental nature of belief requirement 271n.541, 272n.547
 - as political opinion (ICCPR 18)/particular social group 377n.87
 - credibility of claimant’s evidence
 - knowledge testing 140n.311
 - mode of departure, travel, or arrival 154.3
 - procedural safeguards 160, 160.4
 - crimes against humanity (RC 1(F)(a)), complicity/guilt by association 579n.354, 580n.360, 582.8–582.23
 - de facto* nationality/enjoyment of rights and obligations of possession of nationality of country of prior residence (RC 1(E))
 - “has taken residence [in a third country]” 502n.259
 - “recognized as having the rights and obligations” 504.5–505.6
 - disability as basis for social group membership, imputed disability 452.9–452.15
 - economic or social class as basis for social group membership
 - poverty or economic subordination 454.8–454.16
 - stratification by clan, tribe, or caste 453.18–454.7
 - economic and social conditions as “persecution”/“serious harm” 203.15–203.25
 - exclusion of “non-deserving” persons (RC 1(F)) (general) 527, 527.1–527.4
 - refugee status requirements (RC 1(A)), relevance 531n.52

- “serious reasons for considering” 534.1–534.7
 - burden of proof 534n.67, 534n.69
- exclusion for serious international crimes (RC 1(F)(a))
 - “as defined in the international instruments drawn up” 570n.286
 - international law norms as applicable law 568.8–568.15
- exclusion for serious non-political crimes (RC 1(F)(b))
 - balancing criminality vs risk (“proportionality”) 563.9, 564
 - fugitives from prosecution, limitation to 540n.98, 544n.124
 - “non-political crimes” 557n.211
 - direct link to political purpose requirement 556.18–556.21
 - “serious crimes” 546n.140
 - contextual assessment (including mitigating and other circumstances) 553n.184, 566n.261, 566n.262
 - double criminality considerations 550n.168
 - plausible defense 552n.182
- failure of state protection as basis of RC entitlement to refugee status/surrogate national treatment
 - ability and willingness to protect as relevant factor in determining “fear of persecution” 292n.24
 - presumption of state protection, absence of principled basis for presumption 322.8–322.14
 - state as indirectly responsible through encouragement/condonation of acts by non-state actors 298.13–299.13
- family as basis for social group membership 449n.580
- “for reasons of” clause (RC 1(A)(2)) (nexus to civil or political status)
 - “for reasons of” (Convention grounds), “gendered interpretation,” need for 423, 423.4–423.13
 - “for reasons of”/causal link
 - common protected characteristic of applicant and persecutor 366n.24
 - overlap between Convention grounds/mixed motives of persecutor 382.17–383.4
 - intention of persecutor or failure of the state, sufficiency of failure to protect in case of persecution for non-Convention reasons 374n.72
- link with civil or political status requirement 362n.3
- object and purpose of Convention 378.17–379.3
- predicament approach vs intention
 - compatibility with Convention text 378.11–378.16
 - conscientious objection 377n.87
 - sufficiency of causal connection between applicant’s well-founded fear and Convention ground 380.1–380.11, 381, 381.4
- quantification of causal link
 - “but for” test 387n.145
 - sufficiency of Convention ground as a relevant factor 389.18, 390
- forced abortion/sterilization as “persecution”/“serious harm,” balance between rights of individual and interests of society arguments 217.8, 218
- freedom of conscience and belief (ICCPR 18(1)), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm,” imposition of dress code 268n.524
- freedom of movement (ICCPR 12), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm”
 - entry to one’s own country (ICCPR 12(4)) 250n.423
 - accrual of harm outside country of origin, relevance 249.18–250.7
 - stateless persons’ right 250.8–251.4
- freedom of opinion and expression (ICCPR 19), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm,” justifiable limitations (ICCPR 19(3)) 280, 28.10
- fundamental change of circumstances (“circumstances have ceased to exist” (RC 1(C)(5)–(6))), “compelling reasons” clause/applicability to modern refugees 492.9–492.20
- health, right to the highest attainable standard of physical and mental (ICESCR 12), threats to as “persecution”/“serious harm,” denial of care or treatment 236n.333
- Immigration Act 2009 (NZ) 85n.407
- internal protection alternative 292n.20, 333n.278
 - accessibility requirement (“practically, safely and legally accessible to the individual”), examples of unacceptable barriers 342.19–343.3

- New Zealand** (*cont.*)
- availability of state protection in area of relocation test 333n.280, 360n.451
 - as objective test of non-discriminatory access to Convention rights 358n.443, 359n.444, 360n.451
 - “reasonableness” test 350n.387, 353n.408
 - reference point for determining appropriate level of protection 355n.427, 357.15–357.18
 - non-discriminatory rights 357n.436
 - “well-founded fear” test vs availability of protection test, availability of diplomatic protection 340n.323
 - legislation (Immigration Act 2009 (NZ)) 85n.407
 - life, right to, deprivation of basic means of existence leading to death 211n.158
 - “membership of a particular social group” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2))
 - ejusdem generis* principle 426n.419
 - social perception test
 - burden/standard of proof uncertainties 435n.488
 - as meaningless concept 432n.470
 - military service as “persecution”/“serious harm”
 - conscription by non-state actors 269.6–269.9
 - non-discrimination obligation and 269.10–270.4
 - “nationality” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2))
 - denationalization 398.1–398.11
 - statelessness 397.10, 398
 - non-refoulement* (RC 33), human rights treaty provisions and 565n.257
 - non-state actors as agents of persecution
 - “accountability”/“by the state” approach
 - acceptance of “protection” theory 305.11–306.3
 - “by the state,” criticisms of implied addition 304.10, 305
 - state encouragement/condonation of 298.13–299.13
 - occupational or professional groups as basis for social group membership, grounds for rejecting claim 456.13–457.4
 - “persecution”/“serious harm”
 - bipartite standard (subjective plus objective fear requirement) 91n.5, 93.1–93.9
 - definitions 185n.18, 185n.19
 - ongoing or systemic risk requirement 195n.78, 195n.79
 - subjective approach, rejection 190.3–190.9
 - “persecution”/“serious harm” (RC 1(A)(2)), unenforced persecutory laws 286.14–287.3
 - “political opinion” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2)) 405n.267, 405n.269, 406n.273, 405.16–407.8
 - opposition to corruption, personal vs political motives test 418.17–418.22
 - opposition to criminal activity and expression of political opinion distinguished 416.2
 - perceived or implicit political opinion, sufficiency 410n.296, 410n.300, 411n.302
 - examples 414n.335
 - socio-economic context 412n.314
 - resistance to gender discrimination 422n.392
 - “gendered interpretation,” need for 423, 423.4–423.13
 - religious freedom (ICCPR 18), manifestation or practice of religious faith, right of (ICCPR 18(1)) 262n.484, 262n.488
 - religious freedom (ICCPR 18), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm,” justifiable restrictions 268n.518
 - security of person and liberty (ICCPR 9), risk to as “persecution”/“serious harm” 225, 225.4
 - sexual orientation/gender identity, risk of persecution, same-sex marriage (ICCPR 23(2)) 284n.623
 - sexual violence as “persecution,” balance between rights of individual and interests of society arguments 217.8, 218
 - sexual/gender-related issues, need for “gendered interpretation” 423, 423.4–423.13
 - socio-economic conditions as “persecution”/“serious harm”
 - examples 228.3–228.11
 - right to life and 211n.158
 - stateless persons’ rights 235n.322
 - stateless persons

- “former habitual residence” as basis for treatment as refugee (RC 1(A)(2)) 69n.320, 68.6–69.6, 74n.349
- socio-economic rights 235n.322
- sur place* refugees 75n.355
 - manipulation of the system/motivation 80.5–80.20, 82n.388
 - good faith test 84.17–85.7, 86, 86.3
 - legislative endorsement 85.3–85.7
- well-founded fear/genuine risk (RC 1(A)(2))
 - burden/standard of proof 120.12–121.2
 - “fear” vs trepidation 110n.114
 - as objective test 109n.107
- work, restrictions on the right to (ICESCR 6(1)) as “persecution”/“serious harm,” total proscription 253n.439
- nexus to civil or political status:** *see* “for reasons of” clause (RC 1(A)(2)) (nexus to civil or political status)
- Nicaragua**
 - legislation (*Ley N° 655 del 26 de junio de 2008, Ley de Protección a Refugiados*) 438n.507
 - sex/gender as basis for social group membership 437.1–438.5
- non-discrimination (general):** *see also* differential treatment, justification/requirements; Human Rights Committee (HRC), General Comments, No. 18 (non-discrimination); *and under individual headings*
 - as common factor in Convention grounds 390.20–391.5
 - derogation in time of emergency and (ICCPR 4(1)) 241.20–242.17
 - omission of “nationality” as prohibited ground 243n.379
 - discriminatory enforcement of criminal law 245.17–246.8
 - education rights 274.19–275.6
 - ejusdem generis* principle and 427.20–428.3, 436.3–436.14, 458.12–458.29
 - “for reasons of” clause (RC 1(A)(2)): *see also* “for reasons of” clause (RC 1(A)(2)) (nexus to civil or political status)
 - causation test 387.13, 388.3
 - intention/motivation, relevance 379.4–379.10
 - “membership of a particular social group” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2)) and 453.13–453.17
 - military service 269.10–27.14
 - non-discrimination rights as benchmark for assessment of internal protection 357.1–357.18, 358.1–358.8
 - as obligation of asylum states 357.1–357.18, 358.1–358.8
 - reasons for drawing line between group-focused discrimination and generalized serious harm 362.10–363.24
 - right to highest attainable standard of physical and mental health (ICESCR 12) 237.17–238.7
 - right to work (ICESCR 6(1)) 253.3–253.13
 - same-sex marriage (ICCPR 23(2)) 283.17–284.16
 - summary of provisions of human rights treaties 427n.432
- non-discrimination (RC 3)**
 - as absolute right 46.14–47.14
 - natural disasters/widespread turmoil and 175.18–176.7
 - safe country lists 127.10–128.6
- non-refoulement (RC 33)**
 - as absolute right 46.14–47.14
 - as acquired right 40.3–40.19
 - bifurcated approach (risk of harm/failure to protect) 318n.177
 - as customary international law 27n.64
 - danger to the security of the country exception (RC 33(2))/exclusion clauses (RC 1(F)) 529.8–530.11, 539.1–539.3, 540.1–543.4, 566.18–566.27, 593.22–594.2, 597.12–597.25, 598.6–598.14
 - Declaration of States Parties to the [RC or RP] (2001)* 27n.64
 - evolution of law relating to 565.6–565.19, 567.1–567.9
 - human rights treaty provisions and 362n.2, 565.6–565.19
 - “life or freedom would be threatened” and “persecution” (RC 1(A)(2)) distinguished 183.23–184.2
 - “protection elsewhere”/“anxious scrutiny” obligation 36, 39, 49.36: *see also* “protection elsewhere,” legal basis
 - refuge in diplomatic premises outside country of nationality and 24n.46
 - sur place* refugees 84n.400
 - travaux préparatoires* 40n.128
 - voluntary re-establishment in country of origin (RC 1(C)(4)) and 472n.71

- non-retroactivity obligation (ICCPR 15(1))** 244n.384
- non-state actors as agents of persecution**
 - “accountability”/“by the state” approach 301n.77, 303.20–304.2
 - acceptance of “protection” theory 305.11–306.3
 - “by the state,” criticisms of implied addition 304.10, 305
 - object and purpose of Convention (surrogate national protection) 305.4–305.10
 - travaux préparatoires* 304.10, 305
 - treaty interpretation rules (VCLT) 304.10, 305
 - state responsibility rules, applicability 30.14, 301, 304.3–304.9, 305.4–305.10
 - devices to side-step 304.3–304.9
 - bifurcated approach (risk of harm/failure to protect) 294.3–294.10
 - as *de facto* authorities 304.3–304.9, 597.26–598.5
 - exclusion for acts contrary to the purposes and principles of the UN (RC 1(F)(c)): *see* exclusion for acts contrary to the purposes and principles of the UN (RC 1(F)(c)), extension of personal scope of RC 1(F)(c)
 - as growing phenomenon 303.9–303.19
 - improving human rights record of state and 134.10–134.16
 - likelihood of protection being forthcoming 327.3–327.11
 - military service and 269.6–269.9
 - privacy rights (ICCPR 17) and 284.22–285.8
 - QD 6(c) 37n.115, 305n.103
 - “security of the person” and 225, 225.4, 239.25–239.29
 - state encouragement/condonation of 298.13–299.13
 - state failure to protect against as Convention ground for refugee status 295.1–295.11
 - status of “agent of persecution” as anachronistic concept 306.4–307.2
 - unenforced persecutory law and 135.19–136.6
- non-state entity, responsibility for offering protection** 289, 292.13
 - as breach of Convention 291.19–292.7
 - “controlling the State or a substantial part of the territory of the State” (QD 7(1)(b)) 289n.7
 - “country of nationality” (RC 1(A)(2)) 291.3
 - repeated use of in Convention 291.9–291.18
 - international law principles relating to state responsibility and 292n.19
 - international organizations (QD 7(1)(b)) 289n.7
 - lack of accountability in international law 35n.101, 291.19–292.7
 - “provided they are willing and able to offer protection . . . [that is] effective and of a non-temporary nature” (QD 7(2)) 289.20–290.7
 - difficulty of finding 289.24–290.7
 - text, object and purpose, context 292.8
- Norway**
 - legislation, Entry of Foreign Nationals into the Kingdom of Norway and their Stay in the Realm (Immigration Act) 2008 459n.669
- Nuremberg jurisprudence** 570.8–570.16, 585n.395
- OAS**
 - Cartagena Declaration on Refugees (1984–85) 2n.7
- OAU Refugee Convention (1969): *see also* AU Convention on the Protection and Assistance of Internally Displaced Persons in Africa (2009)**
 - “compelling reasons” clause, absence 491.4–491.8
 - extension of refugee status 2n.7
 - internal protection alternative 332n.275
 - war/hostilities, refugee status 178n.555
- object and purpose (RC including Preamble)**
 - assistance with legal protection and status of enforced expatriates without national protection 17.1–17.11, 20.4–21.10, 108.28, 109
 - de facto* nationality/enjoyment of rights and obligations of possession of nationality of country of prior residence (RC 1(E)) 502.1–502.14

determination of risk of deprivation of protection of country of nationality	53.13–54.2
“example exceeding its contractual scope” (Final Act)	492.9–492.20
extrinsic sources	11, 11.1
“for reasons of”/causal link	378.17–379.3, 383.5–384.4
incorporation of human rights values	9.9–9.16, 10.21–10.30, 193.12–194.4
international criminal law distinguished	192.21–192.28
“new national home”	50.4–50.15
promotion of fundamental rights and freedoms through state cooperation	10.21–10.30
protection against risk of future persecution	162.10–163.9
protection obligations	32.5
surrogate national protection: <i>see</i> surrogate national protection as object and purpose of Convention (RC 1(A)(2))	
<i>travaux préparatoires</i> as evidence of	17.1–19.3
UN protection as ground for refusal of refugee status (RC 1(D))	509.30–513.20
occupational or professional groups as basis for social group membership	
CESCR General Comment No. 18: The Right to Work	457.18–458.5
class bias	457.5–457.17
<i>ejusdem generis</i> principle	455.24–458.29
grounds for rejecting claim	456.13–457.4
“no right to a particular job” and	457.18–458.5
social perception/visibility test	455.24–456.12, 458.29
UNHCR Guidance Notes on Victims of Organized Gangs (2010)	457.18–458.5
opinio juris	11.18–12.5, 491.4–491.8
“outside the country of his nationality” (RC 1(A)(2))	23
“country” for purposes of: <i>see</i> “territory”/territorial jurisdiction	
state sovereignty considerations	17.12–18.12, 22.10–22.22, 23.23–23.30
<i>sur place</i> refugees as	75, 76.2
<i>travaux préparatoires</i>	76n.357
Palestinian refugees: <i>see</i> UN protection or assistance as ground for refusal of refugee status (RC 1(D))	
Paraguay	
legislation (<i>Ley N° 1938 – General Sobre Refugiado</i> (July 2, 2002))	438n.508
sex/gender as basis for social group membership	437.1–438.5
passports: <i>see also</i> documentation (travel documents) (RC 28)	
as evidence of nationality	54n.216, 498.5–498.11
passport application as presumption of re-availment intention	467.16–468.16: <i>see also</i> re-availment of protection of country of nationality/request for diplomatic protection or assistance as ground for cessation of refugee status (RC 1(C)(1))
state’s protection obligations towards holders of	468n.46
UNHCR	
Cessation Guidelines	498.5–498.11
Note on Cessation Clauses	498n.230
penalties, obligation not to impose: <i>see</i> illegal entry or presence, non-penalization (RC 31(1))	
“persecution”/“serious harm”	
classification as in relation to	
autonomy and self-realization	260, 287.20: <i>see also</i> autonomy and self-realization, right to conscience and belief (ICCPR 18(1)) 268, 274.7: <i>see also</i> conscientious objection, risk of “persecutory harm” consequent on; freedom of thought, conscience, and religion (ICCPR 18(1)), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm”; military service as “persecution”/“serious harm”
economic and social conditions	183.20–183.23, 230n.290
education	274, 278.21: <i>see also</i> education, right to (including ICESCR 13 and 14/CRC 28), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm”
expression and assembly	278, 281.23: <i>see also</i> freedom of assembly (ICCPR 21), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm”; freedom of opinion and expression (ICCPR 19), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm”

- “persecution”/“serious harm”** (*cont.*)
- family and marriage 281, 284.21: *see also* family and marriage (ICCPR 23), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm”
 - privacy 284, 287.20: *see also* privacy (ICCPR 17), interference as “persecution”/“serious harm”
 - religious freedom (ICCPR 18) 262, 268.10: *see also* religious freedom (ICCPR 18), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm”
 - liberty and freedom risks 238, 260.5: *see also* freedom of movement (ICCPR 12), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm”; security of person and liberty (ICCPR 9), risk to as “persecution”/serious harm
 - arrest and detention 239, 243.10
 - freedom of movement 247
 - prosecution 243, 247.11
 - right to work (ICESCR 6(1)) 252, 260.5: *see also* work, restrictions on the right to (ICESCR 6(1)) as “persecution”/“serious harm”
 - physical security risks 208, 238.18: *see also* health, right to the highest attainable standard of physical and mental (ICESCR 12), threats to as “persecution”/“serious harm”; life, right to; psychological harm as cruel, inhuman, or degrading treatment; security of person and liberty (ICCPR 9), risk to as “persecution”/“serious harm”; sexual violence as “persecution”/“serious harm”; socio-economic conditions as “persecution”/“serious harm”; torture/inhuman, cruel, or degrading treatment (ICCPR 7)
 - forced abortion/sterilization 216.10, 218
 - physical or mental violence including acts of sexual violence (QD 9(2)(a)) 188n.37
 - physical violence 225, 228.2
 - psychological harm 218.8–220.5
 - slavery including trafficking and forced marriage 220, 224.32: *see also* slavery including trafficking and forced marriage
 - torture or cruel/inhuman treatment (ICCPR 7) 211.4–220.13
 - definitions: *see also* bifurcated approach (risk of harm/failure to protect)
 - “accountability”/“by the state” approach 301n.77, 303.20–304.2: *see also* non-state actors as agents of persecution, “accountability”/“by the state” approach
 - as core concept 14.25–14.37, 182, 182.1, 182.9, 287.20, 293n.29
 - deliberate avoidance of definitions 182.1–182.9
 - “*d’être persécutée*” 293n.26
 - dictionary definitions of “persecution,” relevance 293n.29
 - flexibility requirement 182.1–182.9, 205.13–205.18, 207.11, 208.3, 294.3–294.10
 - vs rule/certainty of the law 182.10–183.5
 - Handbook* 243.11–243.15
 - impossibility of agreeing (*Handbook*) 182.1–182.9
 - legitimate prosecution or punishment, exclusion (including RC 1(F)(b)) (flight from justice vs flight from injustice) 243.11–243.15
 - literalist approach 190, 193.11
 - dictionary definitions 8.4–8.14, 190.10–191.16
 - international criminal law as source 191.17–193.11: *see also* international criminal law in relation to refugee law
 - mens rea*, relevance 192.21–192.28
 - multilingual authentic texts (VCLT 33(1)) 191.7–191.16
 - object and purpose distinguished 192.21–192.28
 - living-tree approach 182.10–183.5, 194.22–195.6
 - non-state agents as actors 294.3–294.10
 - obligation to apply to “new refugee situations” (RP Preamble) 182.1–182.9
 - passive format, implication 293.6–293.18, 378.11–378.16
 - “persecution = serious harm + failure of state protection” 185.5–185.11
 - surrogate national protection concept as key element 184.3, 294, 294.1
 - sustained or systemic denial of basic human rights 185.5–185.11
 - text, object and purpose, context 294, 294.1
 - threat to life or freedom (RC 33) distinguished 183.23–184.2
 - travaux préparatoires* 183.11–185.4

- human rights as benchmark 191n.53, 193, 208.3: *see also* human rights law in relation to refugee law
 - acceptability of norms/human rights treaty in question to both state of origin and asylum state 198.3–198.6, 199.14–200.16
 - as guidelines 205–200.16
- civil law approaches to 196.1–197.5
- concerns relating to application 197.6–207.10
- evolution of human rights law/as dynamic source 9.9–9.16, 194.22–195.6, 197n.89, 206.29, 207.11
- floodgates concerns 197n.89
- general adoption 196.1–197.5
- particularized forms of vulnerability 197.7–198.3, 198.11–199.13
 - children 199, 199.1–219.3
 - as focus of interpretation by monitoring bodies and tribunals 206.29, 207.11
 - ostracism/loss of support networks 199.4–199.13, 212, 212.2
 - QD 9(1) 198n.90, 199n.93
 - sexual/gender-related claims 199n.93
 - UNHCR position 199, 199.1
- persecutory and non-persecutory human rights risks, distinguishability 198.6–198.9, 200.17–204.9: *see also* human rights law in relation to refugee law, persecutory and non-persecutory human rights risks, distinguishability
 - duties of immediate result vs progressive implementation 203.3–203.25
 - non-derogable rights test 202.1–203.2: *see also* derogation/non-derogable rights
- as principled and practical test 204.10–207.10
 - balance between rights of individual and society 205.5–206.9, 217.8, 218
 - codification in international law requirement 204.17–205.4
 - de minimis* harm/cumulative effect 206.10–206.28
- QD 9(1) 196.1–197.5
- “serious” element, need for 190n.52
- UNHCR Guidelines
 - 1: Gender-Related Persecution 196.1–197.5
 - 6: Religion-Based Claims 141, 141.9–197.5, 263n.489, 265n.506, 266.1–266.4, 273n.554, 274n.555
- long-term disadvantage/discrimination as justification for raising the threshold 232.7, 233
- ongoing or systemic risk requirement 195.7–195.14
 - differences of interpretation 195n.79
- subjective approach 186, 190.9
 - case by case approach 186.10–187.8
 - examples 187.17–189.3
 - focus on physical/measurable harm 187.17–189.3
 - non-US courts’ rejection of 190.3–190.9
 - problems of 189.4–190.2
- summary of conclusions 220.6–220.13
- physical presence:** *see also* lawful presence
 - rights deriving from 26.1–26.15, 40.32–41.3, 46.14–47.14: *see also* access to courts (RC 16); administrative assistance (RC 25); documentation (identity papers) (RC 27); education, right to (including ICESCR 13 and 14/CRC 28); restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm”; employment, right to seek/engage in wage-earning (RC 17); employment rights (labor legislation (RC 24)); entitlement to refugee rights prior to determination/verification of refugee status; family and marriage (ICCPR 23); restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm”; freedom of internal movement of refugees unlawfully present (RC 31(2)); freedom of movement (ICCPR 12); restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm”; illegal entry or presence, non-penalization (RC 31(1)); necessities of life; *non-refoulement* (RC 33); property rights (RC 13); rationing system (RC 20); religious freedom (RC 4); security of person and liberty (ICCPR 9), risk to as “persecution”/“serious harm”
 - as trigger for increased obligations 49.10–49.15
- Poland**
 - “persecution”/“serious harm,” human rights as benchmark 196n.81
- “political opinion” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2))** 405, 423.20
 - broad/liberal interpretation (“any opinion on any matter”) 405.9–405.15, 406.10–407.8
 - Handbook* 408n.287

- “**political opinion**” as **Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2))** (*cont.*)
 - hiding/concealment of protected attribute or behavior requirement, exclusion 408.9–408.19
 - jurisprudence 405.16–406.9
 - justifiable restrictions (ICCPR 19(3)) 408.9–408.19
 - membership of political party, relevance 405.16–406.9
 - opinion/activity outside home country 407.9–408.8
 - opposition to corruption 415.9–419.4
 - in the context of corrupt system 416.7–416.17, 417, 417.1
 - examples 417.6
 - opposition to criminal activity and expression of political opinion distinguished 415.9–416.6, 417.18–418.11
 - personal vs political motives test 418.12–419.4
 - socio-political context and 418.29–419.4
- perceived or implicit political opinion, sufficiency 409, 415.9, 416.6, 423.20
- engagement in activities implying adverse political opinion 411.1–411.13
- examples 409.18–410.7, 411.1–411.13, 412.1–412.16, 413.8–415.5
- QD 10(1)(e) 409n.295
- socio-economic context 412.1–412.16, 416.2
- UNHCR Guidance Note on Victims of Organized Gangs (2010) 412.1–412.16, 420.9–420.11
- UNHCR Guidelines No. 8: Child Asylum Claims 415n.338
- women’s activities 411.1–411.13
- “politically significant” test 412.17–413.7
- QD 10(1)(3) 407n.279, 409n.295
- refusal to feign support for regime 409.1–409.17
- resistance to extortion or forcible recruitment 419.5–421.5
 - examples 421.1–421.5
 - overlap between Convention/non-Convention grounds/mixed motives of persecutor 419.13–420.2
 - socio-political context and 420.3–420.15
 - UNHCR Guidance Note on Victims of Organized Gangs (2010) 420.9–420.11
- resistance to gender discrimination 421.6, 423
 - examples 422.1–422.5
 - “gendered interpretation,” need for 423, 423.4–423.13
 - strategies for overcoming reluctance to recognize 422.6–423.3
 - UNHCR Guidelines
 - 1: Gender-Related Persecution 421n.388
 - 9: Sexual Orientation and/or Gender Identity 421n.388
- travaux préparatoires* 405.9–405.15
- unexpressed political opinion 407, 409.17
- UNHCR Guidance Note on Victims of Organized Gangs (2010) 406n.276, 412.1–412.16
- UNHCR Guidelines No. 8: Child Asylum Claims 407n.279, 410n.300, 411.1–411.13, 415n.338
- Portugal**
 - nationality requirements for East Timorese 62.17–62.26
- preclearance procedures**
 - applicable law 24n.47
 - enforcement distinguished 24n.47
 - “outside the country,” whether 23.31–24.6
- predicament approach:** *see* “for reasons of” clause (RC 1(A)(2)) (nexus to civil or political status), predicament approach vs intention
- privacy (ICCPR 17), interference as “persecution”/“serious harm”** 284, 287.20
 - applicant’s obligation to avoid provoking persecution 284.22–285.8, 286.14–287.3, 287.11–287.20
 - “arbitrary interference”/interference provided for under the law 285.17–286.13
 - CESCR General Comment No. 16: The Equal Right of Men and Women to the Enjoyment of All Economic, Social and Cultural Rights 285.17–286.13
 - derogation/limitation 285.17–286.13
 - freedom of conscience and belief (ICCPR 18(1)) and 268.11–268.18
 - scope 284.22–285.8

- sexual orientation/gender identity and 284.22–287.20: *see also* sexual orientation/gender identity, risk of persecution
- summary of conclusions 287.11–287.20
- Procedures Directive (December 1, 2005)**
 - effective protection test 39n.122
 - safe third country rule 30n.80
 - “ratification and observance of RC obligations without geographical limitation” requirement 35n.103
- property, absence of international law right to** 228.15, 229
- property rights (RC 13)**
 - as right normally reserved to national/citizen 51.3–51.8, 51.17–52.10
 - standard of treatment/assimilation to aliens 46.14–47.14
- prosecution/punishment as “persecution”** 243, 247.11
 - discriminatory enforcement of criminal law 245.17–246.8
 - discriminatory or excessive punishment 246.17–247.2
 - due process rights (ICCPR 14) and 246.9–246.16
 - examples of “legitimate” prosecution 243n.380
 - exclusion of legitimate persecution or punishment (including RC 1(F)(b)) 243.11–243.15
 - laws contrary to international human rights law 244.22–245.16
 - manipulation of the laws 244.1–244.10
 - extra-legal/extra-judicial measures 244, 244.11
 - non-retroactivity obligation (ICCPR 15(1)) 244n.384
 - prosecution/persecution interrelationship 244.1–244.10
 - QD 9(2)(b)–(d) 245n.392, 246n.393
 - summary of conclusions 247.3–247.11
- proselytizing** 404.20–405.3
- protection or assistance by UN:** *see* UN protection or assistance as ground for refusal of refugee status (RC 1(D))
- “protection elsewhere,” legal basis** 33, 36.17: *see also* first country of arrival/safe third country rules; UN protection or assistance as ground for refusal of refugee status (RC 1(D))
 - “anxious scrutiny” requirement 36n.109, 49.16–49.34
 - availability of protection elsewhere, relevance for recognition of refugee status
 - RC 1(D) and 1(E) 51n.197
 - UNHCR ExCom Conclusion No. 15 (XXX) (Refugees without an Asylum Country) 57.22–58.10
 - bilateral/multilateral arrangements as preferred solution 34n.99
 - burden-sharing/avoidance of tension between states (RC Preamble) 34n.99
 - deprivation of access to a remedy, effect 35.4–36.2
 - effective protection test
 - Procedures Directive 39n.122
 - “UNHCR Summary Conclusions on the Concept of ‘Effective Protection’ in the Context of Secondary Movements of Refugees and Asylum-Seekers” (February 2003) 39n.122
 - expulsion of person/transfer of protective responsibility prior to establishment of (RC 32) 33.17–34.2, 49.16–49.34, 51.17–52.10: *see also* expulsion of person lawfully in the territory (RC 32)
 - consent of refugee, relevance 49.16–49.34
 - prior “anxious scrutiny” requirement 49.16–49.34
 - lawfulness, summary of requirements 49.16–49.34
 - limitation of destination to state party to RC or RP 35.1–35.3: *see also* state responsibility for meeting RC/RP protection obligations
 - legally binding obligations in non-party to the Convention to respect RC/RP obligations 35n.102
 - loss of rights dependent on lawful presence, lawful stay, and durable residence 36.3–36.13
 - loss of rights of HRC supervision (RC 35) and ICJ oversight (RC 38) if removed to non-state party 35.4–36.2
 - mismatching RC/RP obligations/reservations 35n.103
 - presumed obligation of refugee to seek protection elsewhere 30.5–31.6, 33.8–33.16, 49.10–49.15
 - refoulement* risk/“anxious scrutiny” obligation 36.18, 37
 - differing interpretation of RC obligations 37.9, 38
 - ECtHR jurisprudence 36.18, 37, 38.9–38.22

“protection elsewhere,” legal basis (*cont.*)

- focus on as key acquired right 39, 49.36
- reliance on Dublin Convention, exclusion 38.9–38.22
- seriously inadequate procedures 38.9–38.22
- UK jurisprudence 37.9, 38
- refugees unlawfully in country of refuge (RC 31(2)) 34n.96
- respect for RC/RP rights requirement 34.3–34.14
 - acquired rights: *see* acquired rights, duty to ensure respect for
 - aid and assistance to another state in commission of wrongful act 47.27–48.9, 49.16–49.34
 - assurance of protection in destination state 36.14–36.17
 - good faith implementation obligation (VCLT 26) 34.3–34.14, 48.10–49.9, 49.16–49.34
 - “knowingly” remove to state party which will not respect rights 47.27–48.9
 - actual or constructive knowledge 48.10–49.9
 - burden/standard of proof 48n.177
 - “intent” 48.5–48.9
 - non-RC internationally guaranteed human rights 34.3–34.14

psychological harm as cruel, inhuman, or degrading treatment 218.8–220.5

- child refugees and 218.8–219.3, 219.10, 283.3–283.6
- CRC General Comment No. 6 (treatment of children outside their country of origin) 219.10
- family separation and 282.7–283.6
- HRC General Comment No. 20 (torture and cruel treatment or punishment) 218.8–219.3
- “persecution by proxy” 219.4–219.12
- as “persecution”/“serious harm” 218.8–219.3
- QD 9(2)(a) 218n.208, 218n.211
- sexual orientation/gender identity and 287.4–287.10
- threats of violence or murder 220.1–220.5

public affairs, right of participation in (ICCPR 25) 51.3–51.8

- child refugees 218.8–219.3

public relief (RC 23)

- “lawfully staying”/“résidant régulièrement” requirement 26.1–26.15

purposes and principles of the UN: *see* exclusion for acts contrary to the purposes and principles of the UN (RC 1(F)(c)), “purposes and principles of the UN”

Qualification Directive (QD) (2004): *see also* UNHCR studies, statements, and reports, “Asylum in the European Union: A Study of the Implementation of the Qualification Directive” (2007)

- actors of protection (QD 7) 289n.7, 290n.8
- bifurcated approach (QD 9(3)) 374.4–375.6
- determination of refugee status (QD 3) 528n.29
- manipulation of the system/motivation (QD 20(6)) 89.13–90.4
- “particular social group” (QD 10(1)(d)) (sexual orientation/gender identity) 437n.500
- “political opinion” (QD 10(1)(3)) 407n.279, 409n.295
- “race” (QD 10(1)(a)) 396n.202
- “religion” (QD 10(1)(b)) 400.4–400.9

Qualification Directive (QD) (2011)

- actors of persecution or serious harm (QD 6), non-state actors (QD 6(c)) 37n.115, 305n.103: *see also* non-state actors as agents of persecution
- actors of protection: *see also* failure of state protection as basis of RC entitlement to refugee status/surrogate national treatment; non-state entity, responsibility for offering protection
 - “controlling the State or a substantial part of the territory of the State” (QD 7(1)(b)) 289n.7
- ECRE comments on Commission proposal to recast QD 289.24–290.7
- “generally provided” (QD 7(2)) 330.3–330.10
- “if it can be demonstrated” (QD 6(c)) 324n.217
- international organizations (QD 7(1)(b)) 289n.7, 292n.20
- “provided they are willing and able to offer protection . . . [that is] effective and of a non-temporary nature” (QD 7(2)) 289.20–290.7
- state (QD 7(1)(a) and 7(2)) 288.6–289.7

UNHCR “Asylum in the European Union” 289n.7
“acts contrary to the principles and purposes of the UN” (QD Preamble 31) 591.18–592.3
acts of persecution (QD 9)
 accumulation of various measures including violation of human rights 230.5–230.11
 acts by state or state officials 297n.48
 connection between reasons (QD 10) and acts or persecution/absence of protection (QD 9(1)) 369.1–369.5
 gender/child-specific claims (QD 9(2)(f)) 199n.93
 physical or mental violence including acts of sexual violence (QD 9(2)(a)) 188n.37, 218n.208, 218n.211
 prosecution or punishment for refusal to perform military service (QD 9(2)(e)) 272n.545
 prosecution/punishment as “persecution” considerations 245n.392, 246n.393
availability of nationality on request/non-discretionary access (QD 4(3)(e)) 60.4–6.11
bifurcated approach (QD 9(3)) 295n.40, 374.4–375.6, 382.17–383.4
cessation (QD 11)
 equation with absence/dissipation of well-founded fear 480.10–481.11
 “of a significant and non-temporary nature” (QD 11(2)) 483n.133
CJEU decisions relating to as unifying force 5.4
compatibility with RC 2n.7
“compelling reasons” clause (QD 11(3)) 491n.179, 492.9–492.20
continuation of past activity in home country test (QD 5(2)) 83n.395, 84n.400
 “subsequent application” requirement (QD 5(3)) 84.8–84.16
corroboration of evidence requirement (QD 4(5)) 156.11–156.26
declaratory nature of recognition of refugee status (QD Preamble) 25n.51
due diligence standard of protection, “[p]rotection against persecution or serious harm must be effective” (QD 7(2)) 317.3
evidence of risk to similarly situated person/indirect evidence (QD 4(3)) 170n.509
exclusion (QD 12)
 “particularly cruel actions” (QD 12(2)(b)) 558.6–558.9, 560n.229
 “purposes and principles of the UN” (QD 12(2)(c)/Preamble 31) 589n.426, 591.18–592.3
 “time of issuing a residence permit” (QD 12(2)(b)) 545.14–546.11
family members, vulnerability to persecution (QD Preamble 36) 446n.567
family unity (QD 23), “family” (QD 23(5)) 446n.568
internal protection (QD 8) 332n.273
 assessment criteria (QD 8(2)) 341n.330
 no new risk (QD 8(1)(a)) 348n.370
 safe and legal travel requirement 343.4–343.14
 “technical obstacles” (QD 8(3)) 343.4–343.14
nationality (QD 10(1)(c)) 398.20, 399
non-derogable rights (QD 9(1)(a)) 202n.116, 202.1, 202.5
as part of municipal law 306n.106
“particular social group” (QD 10(1)(d)) 429.18, 43.11, 432.1–432.9
 sexual orientation/gender identity 437.3, 437.8, 443n.541
past persecution test (QD 4(4)) 167, 167.5
presumption of non-availability of state protection (QD Preamble 27) 299.14–299.24, 346.17–346.20
“race” (QD 10(1)(a)) 396.5–396.12
reasons for persecution (QD 10), sufficiency of attribution of characteristic by persecutor (QD 10(2)) 366, 366.5
as regional arrangement 205n.122
religious persecution (QD 10(1)(b)) 202n.116, 205.5–206.9, 264n.501, 262.7–264.6, 403, 403.5
serious harm (QD 9(1))
 human rights as benchmark 196.1–197.5
 particularized forms of vulnerability 198n.90, 199, 199.1
 risk of exhaustive interpretation 205n.122
sexual orientation/gender identity as basis of group membership (QD 10(1)(d)) 285n.630
 criminal sanctions as ground for exclusion 445.3–445.15
as “state practice” (VCLT 31(3)(b)) 12.6–12.11
as subsidiary protection for persons not qualifying as refugees 2n.11

- Qualification Directive (QD) (2011)** (*cont.*)
 termination of refugee status (QD 10), burden/standard of proof (QD 14(2)) 489n.167
 vulnerability of unaccompanied minors/children (QD Preamble 27) 331.18–331.21, 349n.382
 war/hostilities, refugee status and (QD 15(c)) 178n.555
- “race” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2))** 394, 397.2
 applicability to all forms of identifiable ethnicity 394.14–394.18
 examples 396.5–396.12
 overlap with other Convention grounds 394.19, 395
 “race, colour, descent, or national or ethnic origin” (CERD 1(1)) 395.5–396.4
 “shall include . . . considerations of colour, descent, or membership of a particular ethnic group” (QD 10(1)(a)) 396.5–396.12
 as socially constructed notion 395.5–396.4, 396.13–397.2
 travaux préparatoires 394.11–394.14
 “understood in its widest sense to include all kinds of ethnic groups” (*Handbook*) 396n.201
 UNHCR Guidance Note on Victims of Organized Gangs (2010) 396n.201
- Racial Discrimination Convention:** *see* CERD (Racial Discrimination Convention (1965))
- rape:** *see also* sexual violence as “persecution”
 as inhuman, cruel, or degrading treatment 212, 212.2
 male rape 213.16–214.5
 as political tool 214n.177
 as torture 213.16–214.5
- rationing system (RC 20)**
 national treatment 46.14–47.14
- re-acquisition of nationality as ground for cessation of refugee status (RC 1(C)(2))** 470, 472.11: *see also*
 naturalization/acquisition of new nationality as termination of refugee status (RC 1(C)(3))
 failure to take up re-acquisition option, relevance 471.18–471.20
 Handbook 471.18–471.20
 loss of original nationality on acquisition of refugee status, rarity 471.6, 471.15
 nationality of country of origin as reference 471.6, 471.15
 Cessation Guidelines 471n.63
 UNHCR Note on Cessation Clauses (1997) 471n.63
 offer to reinstate nationality as evidence of “fundamental change of circumstances” (RC 1(C)(5)–(6)) 472.4
 re-availing of protection of country of nationality (R 1(C)(1)) distinguished 470.15–471.5
 specific intention, relevance 470.18
 Cessation Guidelines 470.22, 470.23
 stateless persons and 471.6, 471.15
 as voluntary relinquishment of entitlement to surrogate national protection 470.15–471.5
 Handbook 470.16–470.18
 “voluntary” requirement 471.21–472.11
 burden/standard of proof 472n.68
 Cessation Guidelines 472n.68
 examples of imposed re-acquisition 471.21–472.4
 failure to exercise option to reject imposed re-acquisition and 472n.68
 Handbook 472n.68
- re-availing of protection of country of nationality/request for diplomatic protection or assistance as ground for cessation of refugee status (RC 1(C)(1))** 464
 availability of diplomatic or consular protection as test 469.12–470.2
 Cessation Guidelines 469n.51
 Cessation Guidelines (1999) 465n.24, 464.31–465.2, 466n.29
 evidence of 464.31–465.2
 formalistic approach to “protection” 340.6–340.13, 465.3–465.13
 Handbook 465n.20
 “has re-availed himself”/actual receipt of protection 466.7–467.6
 passport application as presumption of re-availing intention 467.16–468.16
 Cessation Guidelines 468, 468.1–468.9

- compatibility with Convention object and purposes 468.12–468.16
- criticisms of approach 468.3–468.16
- Handbook* 467.18–468.1
- re-establishment in country of origin (RC 1(C)(4)), conflation 469.1–470.2: *see also* re-establishment in country of origin as ground for cessation of refugee status (RC 1(C)(4))
 - expressio unius* rule (VCLT 32) 469.12–470.2
 - illogicality 469.12–470.2
 - UNHCR Note on Cessation Clauses (1997) 469n.50
- specific re-avilment intention 465.23–466.6
- stateless persons, applicability to 464.31–465.2
- strict interpretation of provision as constraint on voluntary re-avilment 467.7–467.13, 470.3–470.14
- summary of conclusions 470.3–470.14
- travaux préparatoires* 465.18–465.22, 466.7–467.6
- voluntary requirement 465.18–465.22
 - UNHCR Cessation Guidelines (1999) 465n.24
 - UNHCR Note on Cessation Clauses (1997) 465n.24
- re-establishment in country of origin as ground for cessation of refugee status (RC 1(C)(4))** 472, 476.9
 - new claim based on circumstances occurring after re-establishment 474n.86
 - Cessation Guidelines 474n.86
 - re-avilment of protection of country of nationality (RC 1(C)(1)) distinguished 469.1–469.11
 - “re-establishment” requirement 469.1–469.11, 473.24–476.9
 - Cessation Guidelines 474n.80
 - evidence of 474.14–475.2
 - Note on Cessation Clauses (1997) 475n.89
 - prolonged stay for reasons beyond control of refugee 475n.88
 - threshold 475.3–475.18
 - transient visit 100.1–100.9, 474.4–474.13
 - travaux préparatoires* 473.24, 474
 - repatriation to country of origin as preferred option and 475.19–476.3
 - summary of conclusions 476.4–476.9
 - travaux préparatoires* 469.1–469.11, 472n.71, 473.24, 474
 - UNHCR ExCom Conclusions relating to 475.19–476.3
 - “voluntary” requirement
 - Cessation Guidelines 472n.71
 - coercion 472.20–473.2
 - financial incentives 473.2–473.23
 - good faith application of *non-refoulement* obligation 472n.71
 - UNHCR Note on Cessation Clauses (1997) 472n.71
- reciprocity exemption (RC 7)**
 - durable residence/three years requirement 26.1–26.15
- Refugee Convention (1951) (RC) (general)**
 - amendment by General Assembly 589n.425
 - authentic languages 8.4–8.14, 105.18–106.15, 108.3–108.15, 108.20–108.27, 191.7–191.16
 - municipal law, status in: *see* municipal law status/judicial consideration of RC/RP
 - object and purpose: *see* object and purpose (RC including Preamble)
 - responsibility for implementation, limitation to states/state parties 35.1–35.3
 - de facto* participation in international refugee protection regime and 35n.102
 - universality as aim 525.4–526.8
- Refugee Protocol (1967) (RP), effects**
 - amendment distinguished 1n.5
 - applicability to events post-January 1, 1951 1.13, 2
 - authentic languages 8.4–8.14
 - universalization 1.13, 2
- refugee rights (general):** *see also* “for reasons of” clause (RC 1(A)(2)) (nexus to civil or political status), “for reasons of” (Convention grounds)
 - asylum law as basis 305n.102

refugee rights (general) (*cont.*)

- automaticity/duration of entitlement 1.7–1.12
- as basis for restoration of economic independence 1.7–1.12, 356.3–356.19
 - UNHCR “Local Integration and Self Reliance” (2005) 356.3–356.19
- enforced alienage as basis 23.1–23.7, 23.23–23.30
- entitlement prior to determination of status: *see* entitlement to refugee rights prior to determination/verification of refugee status
- national treatment as Convention obligation 22.3–22.9, 51.17–52.10
- non-discretionary nature 45.13
- standard of compliance (absolute vs contingent) 46.7–47.21
- standard of treatment: *see* standard of treatment of refugees (RC 7(1))

refugee status, recognition (RC 1) 26.1–26.15

- declaratory/non-constitutive nature 1, 1.1–4.19
 - jurisprudence 25n.51
 - QD Preamble 25n.51
 - UNHCR *Handbook* 25.6, 26, 462n.3
- determination/verification procedures, absence of obligation regarding 26.1–26.15
- excluded categories: *see de facto* nationality/enjoyment of rights and obligations of possession of nationality of country of prior residence (RC 1(E)); exclusion of “non-deserving” persons (RC 1(F)) (general); UN protection or assistance as ground for refusal of refugee status (RC 1(D))
- legitimate expectation of security of refugee status/non-uprooting 477.7–479.11, 481.23–481.28
- nationality, role: *see* nationality as link establishing right to protection/point of reference
- on provisional basis 26.1–26.15
- refugee status as transitory phenomenon 462.1–463.3, 476.27–477.6: *see also* cessation of refugee status (RC 1(C))
- residence permit, relevance 545.14–546.11
- “safety”/availability of protection outside country of nationality, relevance 51.9–51.16
 - UNHCR ExCom Conclusion No. 15 (XXX) (Refugees without an Asylum Country) 57.22–58.10
- verification distinguished 25n.51
- “refugee”(RC 1(A)(2)) (“Convention refugee”): *see also* “for reasons of” clause (RC 1(A)(2)) (nexus to civil or political status), “for reasons of” (Convention grounds); well-founded fear/genuine risk (RC 1(A)(2))
 - “events occurring before 1 January 1951” (RC 1(A)(2))/“irrespective of the dateline 1 January 1951” (RP Preamble) 1.13, 2
 - extended status 2.3–2.10: *see also* complementary protection
 - “[f]or the purposes of the present Convention” 21.11–22.2
 - interpretation difficulties/differences 3.1–3.10, 37.9–38
 - reduction/limitation of scope, exclusion 2.3–2.10
 - subjective elements, importance 91n.1
 - text 1.13, 2
 - universality 1.13, 2

refugees *sur place*: *see sur place* refugees**regional practice**: *see also* AU Convention on the Protection and Assistance of Internally Displaced Persons in Africa (2009); Dublin Convention; Dublin Regulation; OAU Refugee Convention (1969)

- “compelling reason” clause (RC 1(C)) 491.4–491.8
- interpretation in accordance with international refugee law/RC requirements 44.11–44.17
- regional agreements providing complementary protection 2.3–2.10
- value as state practice (VCLT 31(3)(b)) 12.6–12.11
- “religion” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2)) 399, 405.8
 - active role/strength of views, relevance 401.14–402.3
 - broad approach to 399.9, 409
 - examples 399n.226, 399n.227
 - HRC General Comment No. 22 (freedom of thought, conscience or religion) 262n.484, 265.4–265.15, 399.12, 400, 404.14–404.19
 - imputation of religious belief, sufficiency 401.14–402.3
 - inadmissible claims 400.10–401.7

- justifiable restrictions on manifestation 404.1–404.19: *see also* religious freedom (ICCPR 18), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm,” justifiable restrictions
- proselytizing 404.20–405.3
- religious identity/manifestation of religion 401.8–401.13
- right not to believe 402.4–403.2
- right to manifest religion or belief (ICCPR 18(1)) 403.3–403.16
 - forms of manifestation 403.6–403.16
 - QD 10(1)(b) 403, 403.5
- “shall include holding of theistic, non-theistic and atheistic beliefs” (QD 10(1)(b)) 400.4–400.9
- summary of conclusions 405.4–405.8
- travaux préparatoires* 400n.229
- UNHCR Guidelines
 - 1: Gender-Related Persecution 402.4–403.2
 - 6: Religion-Based Refugee Claims 399n.226, 399n.227
 - 8: Child Asylum Claims 401n.240
- religious freedom (ICCPR 18), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm”:** *see also* freedom of thought, conscience, and religion (ICCPR 18(1)), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm”
 - applicant’s obligation to avoid provoking persecution 260.15–260.21, 261.13–261.22, 267.1–268.2, 393.1–393.5, 403.6–403.16
 - centrality of practice test 266.1–268.2
 - closure/prohibition of religious schools (ICCPR 18(4)) 275, 275.7
 - credibility issues 88.21–89.12, 14.19, 141, 141.5
 - HRC General Comment No. 22 (freedom of thought, conscience or religion) 262n.484, 265.4–265.15, 404.14–404.19
 - justifiable restrictions 264.14–268.2, 404.1–404.19
 - as balance between religious freedom and interests of the state/rights of others 264.24–265.3
 - burden/standard of proof 265n.502
 - HRC General Comment No. 34 (Article 19: Freedoms of Opinion and Expression) 267.1–268.2
 - ICCPR 18(3) 264.24–265.15
 - non-discrimination obligation 267.1–268.2
 - prohibition of war propaganda, advocacy of national, racial or religious hatred (ICCPR 20) 265.4–265.15
 - “reasonableness” principle 264.14–264.23
 - restrictive interpretation 265.4–265.15, 404.14–404.19
 - manifestation or practice of religious faith, right of (ICCPR 18(1)) 262.1, 264
 - QD 10(1)(b) 202n.116, 205.5–206.9, 264n.501, 262.7–264.6
 - severity/intensity, relevance 187n.30
 - sufficiency in own right to constitute serious harm 262, 263n.489, 262.1, 263
 - summary of conclusions 268.3–268.10
 - as torture 262n.487
 - unenforced persecutory laws 129.10–129.20
 - UNHCR Guidelines No. 6: Religion-Based Claims 141, 141.9, 196.1–197.5, 263n.489, 265n.506, 266.1–266.4, 273n.554, 274n.555, 399n.226, 399n.227
- religious freedom (RC 4)**
 - national treatment 46.14–47.14
 - physical presence, relevance 26.1–26.15
- repatriation to country of origin:** *see also* cessation of refugee status (RC 1(C)); fundamental change of circumstances (“circumstances have ceased to exist” (RC 1(C)(5)–(6)))
 - as preferred solution 61.6–61.9, 475.19–476.3, 499n.235
 - UNHCR ExCom Conclusions relating to 61n.264, 475.19–476.3
- Republikflucht:** *see sur place* refugees, severity of sanctions for illicit departure as cause
- reservations, restrictions on (RC 42)** 2.3–2.10
 - effect of mismatch on designation as safe third country 35n.103
- resistance to extortion or forcible recruitment as evidence of political opinion** 419.5–421.5: *see also* “political opinion” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2)), resistance to extortion or forcible recruitment
- respect for RC/RP rights requirement**
 - refoulement* risk/“anxious scrutiny” obligation, compliance standard 49.16–49.34

- Roma refugee treatment** 19.15, 20
- Rome Statute (1998):** *see* crimes against humanity (RC 1(F)(a)); crimes against peace (or “aggression”) (RC 1(F)(a)); exclusion for serious international crimes (RC 1(F)(a)); *and the Table of Treaties and Other International Instruments*

- safe country designation:** *see* first country of arrival/safe third country rules
- safe country lists** 127.10–128.6
- safe third country rule:** *see* first country of arrival/safe third country rules
- Scotland**
 - credibility of claimant’s evidence, contradictions/inconsistency 148n.360
 - due diligence standard of protection 316n.160
 - internal protection alternative
 - assessment criteria, *sui generis* approach 341.9–342.3
 - no new risk of persecution or *refoulement* 349n.382
 - non-state entity, responsibility for offering protection, “country of nationality” (RC 1(A)(2)) 291n.17
 - well-founded fear/genuine risk (RC 1(A)(2)), past persecution test, “circumstances have ceased to exist” (RC 1(C)(5)–(6)), relevance 166n.477
- security for costs/*cautio judicatum solvi* exemption (RC 16(2))**
 - dependence on durable residence 26.1–26.15
- security of person and liberty (ICCPR 9), risk to as “persecution”/“serious harm”** 225, 228.2, 238, 260.5: *see also* arbitrariness/rule of law
 - arrest and detention 239, 243.10
 - balance between security of the state and rights of the individual 240.14–240.20
 - “legitimate object of the country of the refugee” test 240.21–240.29
 - as classic “persecution” situation 225, 225.4, 239.10, 239.12
 - deprivation of liberty in accordance with the law (ICCPR 9(1)) 239.13, 239.24–239.29
 - arbitrary arrest or detention distinguished 239.30–240.6, 242.21–243.2
 - derogation in time of emergency threatening the life of the nation (ICCPR 4(1)) 241.11–242.4: *see also* derogation in time of emergency
 - domestic violence 226.17–227.17
 - examples 239.10, 239.12
 - following lawful detention by state authorities (ICCPR 10) 225.5, 225.16, 239.13, 239.24: *see also* liberty of person, respect for persons deprived of (ICCPR 10(1))
 - following lawful suspension of rights during national emergency 225.17, 226, 226.9, 226.10
 - HRC General Comments
 - 8 (liberty and security of persons) 240.14–240.20
 - 35 (Draft, January 28, 2013) (Article 9: Liberty and Security of the Person) 225, 225.4, 239.13, 239.24
 - prosecution 243, 247.11: *see also* prosecution/punishment as “persecution”
 - “security of person” 225, 225.4
 - special vulnerability of children 227.12–227.17
 - summary of conclusions 227.18–228.2, 242.18–243.10
- security of receiving state:** *see* exclusion for serious non-political crimes (RC 1(F)(b)), security of receiving state, relevance; expulsion of person lawfully in the territory (RC 32), grounds (RC 32(1))
- self-employment, right to engage in (RC 18)**
 - lawful presence requirement 26.1–26.15
- “serious harm”:** *see* “persecution”/“serious harm”
- sex/gender as basis for social group membership** 436, 442.13
 - acknowledgment of principle 436.15, 437
 - concerns about broad ambit/floodgates 438.6–439.2, 440.1–440.11
 - ejusdem generis* principle and 442.10–442.13
 - human rights principles as basis 445.16–445.20
 - QD 10(1)(d) 437.3, 437.8
 - risk of persecution, relevance in determination of “social group” 440.14–441.17
 - state practice 437.1–438.5
 - summary of conclusions 445.16–445.20

- UNHCR ExCom Conclusion No. 39 (XXXVI) (Refugee Women and International Protection) 436n.495
- UNHCR Guidelines No. 1: Gender-Related Persecution 436n.495
- visibility/identifiability of the group test, effect 441n.525
- “women” as social group, reluctance to accept/over-refinement of definition 439.3–442.9
 - repeated relitigation as consequence 442.1–442.9
- sexual discrimination**
 - deprivation of nationality on marriage 249.7–249.12
 - enforcement of criminal law 246.1–246.8, 247n.401
 - HRC General Comment No. 28 (equality of rights between men and women) 210.8, 211, 216.10–217.7, 284n.622
 - internal protection alternative and 350.5–350.9
 - resistance to as evidence of political opinion 421.6, 423: *see also* “political opinion” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2)), resistance to gender discrimination
 - UNHCR Guidelines, No. 1: Gender-Related Persecution 421n.388
- sexual orientation/gender identity as basis for social group membership** 442
 - criminal sanctions as ground for exclusion (QD 10(1)(d)) 445.3–445.15
 - ejusdem generis* principle and 442.14
 - QD 10(1)(d) 443n.541
 - “sexual orientation/gender identity” for purposes of
 - “intersex” 444n.551
 - “transgender” 444n.551
 - “transgender, transsexual or intersex” (CESCR General Comment No. 20) 444.7–444.16
- UNHCR Guidelines
 - 2: Membership of a Particular Social Group 442n.535
 - 9: Sexual Orientation and Gender Identity 442n.535, 444n.550, 444n.551
- “visibility”/hiding/concealment of protected attribute or behavior issues 445.1
- sexual orientation/gender identity, risk of persecution**
 - applicant’s obligation to avoid provoking persecution 260.15–260.21, 261.13–261.22, 284.22–285.8, 286.14–287.3, 287.11–287.20, 392.1–392.12, 445.1
 - bifurcated approach (risk of harm/failure to protect) and 375.7–376.4
 - credibility issues 141.5, 141.10, 142, 142.5, 142.14
 - criminal sanctions as exclusion from Convention ground status (QD 10(1)(d)) 445.3–445.15
 - criminal sanctions as “persecution” 285.17–286.13, 287.11–287.20
 - death penalty 209n.145
 - derogation/limitation 285.17–286.13
 - Toonen* 285.17–287.3
 - entitlement to refugee status 3.1–3.10
 - examples 360.8–361.3
 - forced/arranged heterosexual marriages 224.3–224.18
 - Guidance Note on Refugee Claims Relating to Sexual Orientation and Gender Identity (2008) (replaced by Guidelines No. 9) 224n.252
 - intention/motivation, relevance 380.1–380.11, 381, 381.4–385.16
 - likelihood of state protection 327.12–328.2
 - nexus/causal link requirement and 444n.546
 - past persecution test 168.1–168.23
 - privacy rights (ICCPR 17) 284.22–287.20
 - psychological harm 287.4–287.10
 - QD 10(1)(d) (“innate characteristic”) 285n.630, 430.12–431.11
 - same-sex marriage (ICCPR 23(2)) 283.17–284.16: *see also* family and marriage (ICCPR 23), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm,” same-sex marriage (ICCPR 23(2))
 - jurisprudence 284n.623
 - unenforced persecutory laws 129.3–129.9, 129.21, 130, 130.1, 286.14–287.3
- UNHCR Guidelines
 - 1: Gender-Related Persecution 196.1–197.5, 374.4–375.6
 - 9: Sexual Orientation and/or Gender Identity 365n.19, 374.4–375.6, 380.1–380.11, 381, 391n.172, 381.4–392.12, 393.6–394.5, 436n.491, 444n.550, 444n.551, 446.15–447.8

- sexual violence as “persecution”/“serious harm”**
balance between rights of individual and interests of society arguments 217.8, 218
crimes against humanity (ICC 7(1)(g)) 213.9–213.15
female genital mutilation (FGM) 214.6: *see also* female genital mutilation (FGM)
forced abortion/sterilization 216.10, 218
“Note on Refugee Women and International Protection” (1990) 213n.174
physical or mental violence including acts of sexual violence (QD 9(2)(a)) 188n.37
rape or trafficking (ICCPR 8) 212, 212.2–213.15
UNHCR ExCom Conclusion No. 73 (XLIV) (Refugee Protection and Sexual Violence) 213n.174
- sexual/gender-related issues, need for “gendered interpretation”** 423, 423.4–423.13
- slavery including trafficking and forced marriage (including ICCPR 8)** 220, 224.32: *see also* sexual violence as “persecution”/“serious harm”
absolute nature of right (ICCPR 8(3)) 220n.221
child rights (including CRC provisions) 221.1–221.11
loss of custody of child 282n.614
Optional Protocol on the Sale of Children, Child Prostitution and Child Pornography (2000) 221.1–221.11
examples
ICCPR 8 220n.221
municipal law 221.1–221.11
Supplementary Slavery Convention (1956) 220n.221
forced/arranged marriage 221.12–224.26: *see also* forced/arranged marriage
ILO Convention No. 182 (Worst Forms of Child Labor) 220n.221
as inhuman, cruel, or degrading treatment 212, 212.2
as “persecution”/“serious harm” (ICCPR 8(3)(a)/ICESCR 6(1)) 252.15–253.2
traditional forms 220.14–220.19
UNHCR Guidelines No. 7: Victims of Trafficking 170n.512, 199.5–199.8, 221n.225, 296n.41, 374n.75, 382.17–383.4, 385.2–385.4, 491n.183
- social group membership:** *see* “membership of a particular social group” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2))
- social security (RC 24(1)(b))**
“lawfully staying”/“résidant régulièrement” requirement 26.1–26.15
- socio-economic conditions as “persecution”/“serious harm”** 183.20–183.23, 228, 238.18: *see also* economic/ social migrants; necessities of life
adequate standard of living (ICESCR 11(1)) test 230.12–234.19
benchmark 231.4–232.6
denial of food as “persecution” 233.9–234.3
denial of housing 234.4–234.19: *see also* housing, right to adequate (ICESCR 11(1))
examples 230.12–230.20
summary of conclusions 235.17–235.24
cumulative denial as “persecution” 228.12–228.15
Handbook 233.4–233.8
QD 9(1)(b) 230.5–230.11
sufficiency of deprivation of single right 233.4–233.8
developing countries’ right to limit economic rights (ICESCR 2(3)) 234.20–235.3, 274n.561: *see also* developing countries’ right to limit economic rights (ICESCR 2(3))
examples 228.3–228.11
financial grievances distinguished 228.15, 229
long-term disadvantage/discrimination as justification for raising the “serious harm” threshold 232.7, 233
right to health and 235, 238.18: *see also* health, right to the highest attainable standard of physical and mental (ICESCR 12), threats to as “persecution”/“serious harm”
right to life and 210.8, 211
stateless persons’ rights 234.20–235.2
torture/inhuman, cruel, or degrading treatment (ICCPR 7) 212.16–213.8
vulnerability of certain groups 228n.281
CRC General Comment No. 7: Implementing Child Rights in Early Childhood 228n.281
UNHCR Guidelines No. 8: Child Asylum Claims 228n.281

- South Africa**
disability as basis for social group membership 451n.603
economic or social class as basis for social group membership 453n.622
exclusion for serious non-political crimes (RC 1(F)(b)), “serious crimes,” severity of penalty test 551n.175
first country of arrival/safe third country rules 31n.83
fundamental change of circumstances (“circumstances have ceased to exist” (RC 1(C)(5)–(6))), “compelling reasons” clause/applicability to modern refugees 493.16–494.8
lawful presence 33n.95
legislation (Refugees Act 1998) 31n.83, 444n.543, 451n.603, 453n.622
“membership of a particular social group” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2)), *ejusdem generis* principle 426n.419
Refugees Act 1998 31n.83, 444n.543, 451n.603, 453n.622
sexual orientation/gender identity as basis for social group membership 443.2–444.6
work, restrictions on the right to (ICESCR 6(1)) as “persecution”/“serious harm,” restrictions falling short of total proscription, human dignity and 258, 258.1
- South Korea**
sur place refugees 79n.378
- Spain**
child refugees, forcible engagement of children in armed conflict 269n.526
forced/arranged marriage 223.1–223.5
legislation (*Ley 12/2009, de 30 de octubre, reguladora del derecho de asilo y de la protección subsidiaria. B.O.E. N° 263 del 31 de octubre de 2009*) 439n.513, 444n.544
“membership of a particular social group” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2)), size of group, relevance 425n.410
“persecution”/“serious harm,” human rights as benchmark 196n.81
security of person and liberty (ICCPR 9), risk to as “persecution”/“serious harm,” domestic violence 227.4–227.10
sex/gender as basis for social group membership 437n.501, 438.6–439.2
sexual orientation/gender identity as basis for social group membership 443.2–444.6
work, restrictions on the right to (ICESCR 6(1)) as “persecution”/“serious harm” 253n.438
- Special Rapporteur on the human rights of internally displaced persons** 18.13–19.3
- standard of proof:** *see* burden/standard of proof; well-founded fear/genuine risk (RC 1(A)(2)), burden/standard of proof
- standard of treatment of refugees (RC 7(1))**
absolute rights, classification as 46.7–47.21: *see also* access to the courts (RC 16); *see also* acquired rights, duty to ensure respect for; administrative assistance (RC 25); documentation (identity papers) (RC 27); documentation (travel documents) (RC 28); expulsion of person lawfully in the territory (RC 32); naturalization/assimilation (RC 34); *non-refoulement* (RC 33)
country of nationality as benchmark: *see* nationality as link establishing right to protection/point of reference
most favored national treatment 22.3–22.9, 46.14–47.14
post-primary education (RP 22) 46.14–47.14
treatment accorded to aliens generally 22.3–22.9
property rights 46.14–47.14
- state practice (VCLT 31(3)(b))** 11.18
“compelling reasons” clause (RC 1(C)) 491.4–491.8
opinio juris test 11.18–12.5, 491.4–491.8
regional practice 12.6–12.11, 491.4–491.8
risks 11.18–12.5
“which establishes the agreement of the parties regarding its interpretation” requirement 11.18–12.5
- state protection, failure:** *see* failure of state protection as basis of RC entitlement to refugee status/surrogate national treatment
- state responsibility for meeting RC/RP protection obligations** 35.1–35.3: *see also* failure of state protection as basis of RC entitlement to refugee status/surrogate national treatment; non-state entity, responsibility for offering protection; “protection elsewhere,” legal basis
aid or assistance to another state in commission of wrongful act 47.27–48.9

- state responsibility for meeting RC/RP protection obligations** (*cont.*)
 - de facto* participation in international refugee protection regime and 35n.102
 - relevance of state responsibility rules in refugee law 30.14, 301, 304.3–304.9, 305.4–305.10, 307.3–307.16, 309.7–310.15, 314.4–314.12, 315.13, 316, 326.6–326.14
- state sovereignty/domestic jurisdiction considerations** 17.12–18.12, 22.10–22.22, 23.23–23.30: *see also*
 - nationality as link establishing right to protection/point of reference
 - enforcement of refugee rights and 26.16–27.17, 30n.79, 29.9–30.4, 40.11–40.19, 49.10–49.15
- state succession**
 - acquired rights and 41n.136
 - “Nationality of Natural Persons in relation to the Succession of States” (UNGA Resolution 55/153) 66.7–67.6
- stateless persons** 64, 75.15
 - assimilation of long-term residents to citizens, effect 489n.165
 - conceptual confusion 64.10–64.21
 - diplomatic protection and 66.7–67.6
 - “former habitual residence” as basis for treatment as refugee (RC 1(A)(2)) 66.1–66.6, 67.7–75.15
 - criteria 68.6–69.6
 - dual/multinationality test 73.26–74.17
 - entity other than recognized state, applicability to 67n.305
 - as flexible concept 68.6–70.15
 - limitation of “former habitual residence” to stateless persons 67.17–68.5
 - multiple places of former residence, approaches to 72.1–74.17
 - all* countries/demonstration of risk in one (*Handbook*) 72.7–72.9, 73.15–73.25
 - country in which persecution first experienced as country of reference 72.5, 73.8–73.14
 - “last” country as country of reference 72.4, 72.10–73.7
 - RC 1(E) test 74n.351
 - Thabet* test 73.26–74.17
 - right of return/re-entry, relevance 69.7–70.15, 250.15
- fundamental change of circumstances and (RC 1(C)(6)) 476.18–476.26, 477.7–478.6, 481.7–481.11, 488.7–489.4
- governmental reluctance to adopt measures to protect 65.5–65.14
- long-term residence as basis for right to
 - assimilation to refugees 66.7–67.6, 72.10–73.7
 - de facto* nationality 66.7–67.6
 - protection against arbitrary deprivation of right to enter own country (ICCPR 12(4)) 66.7–67.6
 - protection from expulsion as aliens (ICCPR 13) 66.7–67.6
- nationality, acquisition on basis of habitual residence of territory affected by state succession (UNGA Resolution 55/153) 66.7–67.6
- “nationality” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2)) and 397.10, 398
- re-acquisition of nationality (RC 1(C)(2)), relevance 471.6, 471.15
- as result of denationalization 251.5–252.7
- right of entry to “own country” (ICCPR 12(4)) 69.7–7.15, 250.8–252.7
 - HRC General Comment No. 27 (freedom of movement) 25.15
 - Israel’s treatment of Palestinians (HRC Concluding Observations 1998) 25.15
- socio-economic rights 234.20–235.2
- stateless persons and persons at risk of persecution distinguished 64.22–65.4
 - suggestions for assimilation 65.5–65.14
 - “well-founded fear” as fundamental criterion for protection under the Convention 7.16–71.9
- summary of position 75.1–75.15
- travaux préparatoires* 64.22–65.14, 66.1–66.6, 67.17–68.5
- treaties relating to
 - avoidance of interpretation undermining one of the treaties 70n.330
 - low level of participation 65.5–65.14
 - Reduction of Statelessness Convention (1961) 65.5–65.14
 - Stateless Persons Convention (1954) 65.5–65.14, 70n.330
- UNHCR Guidelines No. 3 on Statelessness 479.5–479.11, 484.8, 485, 485.10–487.3, 487.26–488.6, 491.8–492.8, 494n.200

- voluntary re-avilment of protection of country of nationality (RC 1(C)(1)), non-applicability 464.31–465.2
- student associations as basis for social group membership** 455.12–455.20
- superior orders as plausible defense** 577.1–577.10
- supervisory mechanisms**
 - strengthening, need for 3n.12
 - UNHCR role (RC 35(1)) 3.11–3.20, 197n.89
- sur place refugees** 75, 9.23
 - definition 14.1–14.12, 75, 76.2
 - fundamental change of circumstances (“circumstances have ceased to exist” (RC 1(C)(5)–(6))) as cause 76.3–76.21; *see also* fundamental change of circumstances (“circumstances have ceased to exist” (RC 1(C)(5)–(6)))
 - departure in anticipation of change 76n.358
 - intensification post-departure 76.14–76.21
 - manipulation of the system/motivation 80.5–90.4
 - balance between effective response and risk of discrediting refugee regime 80.5–81.2
 - continuation of past activity in home country test 83.3, 83.6–84.7
 - EU Joint Position (1996) 83, 83.4
 - legal certainty/arbitrariness vs principle 83.6–84.7
 - credibility of applicant 87.1–88.18
 - good faith test 84.17, 87
 - criticisms 86.7, 87
 - Danian* 85.8–86.3
 - legislative endorsement 85.3–85.7
 - Re HB* 84.17–85.7
 - judicial overreaction 8.21
 - presumption of bad faith, justification 89.13–90.4
 - QD 20(6) (2004) 89.13–90.4
 - serious risk test 87, 87.1–88.18
 - “subsequent application” requirement (QD 5(3)) 84.8–84.16
 - “well-founded” test 81.3–83.2
- non-refoulement* right (RC 33) 84n.400
- “outside the country of his nationality” (RC 1(A)(2)), applicability 75, 76.2
- own actions abroad as cause (*Handbook*) 76.22–77.13
 - political actions at home and abroad, distinguishability 77.14
 - risk of persecution on return as appropriate test 79.4–80.4
- severity of sanctions for illicit departure as cause 77.14
- right to leave/enter own country (ICCPR 12) and 77.14–78.9
- summary 90.5–90.23
- travaux préparatoires* 76n.357, 85.8–86.3
- surrogate national protection as object and purpose of Convention (RC 1(A)(2))** 51.9–52.10, 184.3, 288, 288.1, 378.17–379.3; *see also* failure of state protection as basis of RC entitlement to refugee status/surrogate national protection
- cessation of refugee status (RC 1(C)) and 463.14–463.24, 464.19–464.30; *see also* cessation of refugee status (RC 1(C))
- fundamental change of circumstances (RC 1(C)(5)–(6)) and 487.10–487.25
- limitation to persons without state of nationality able and willing to protect 58.11–58.20, 289.8–289.19
- non-state entities and 305.4–305.10
- re-acquisition of nationality (RC 1(C)(2)) as voluntary renunciation 470.15–471.5
- travaux préparatoires* 184.3
- suttee (burning of widows)** 210.8, 211
- Sweden**
 - child refugees, vulnerability 331.9–331.21
 - credibility of claimant’s evidence, demeanor test 143.17–144.2
 - legislation
 - Aliens Act 439n.514
 - Code of Statutes (Act Amending the Aliens Act 2005) 437n.501, 443n.542

- Sweden** (*cont.*)
- sex/gender as basis for social group membership 437n.501, 438n.511, 439n.514
 - sexual orientation/gender identity as basis for social group membership 443.2–444.6
 - well-founded fear/genuine risk (RC 1(A)(2))
 - fact-finding as shared duty 120n.189
 - unenforced persecutory laws 129.3–129.9
- Switzerland**
- due diligence standard of protection
 - “able” and “willing” distinguished 312.7–312.17
 - obligation of result/effectiveness as preferred alternative 317.3
 - exclusion of “non-deserving” persons (RC 1(F)) (general), “serious reasons for considering” 533n.62
 - exclusion for serious non-political crimes (RC 1(F)(b))
 - balancing criminality vs risk (“proportionality”) 563n.243
 - fugitives from prosecution, limitation to 543n.118
 - “non-political crimes” 555n.199
 - direct link to political purpose requirement 556n.209
 - failure of state protection as basis of RC entitlement to refugee status/surrogate national treatment, “able” and “willing” distinguished 312.7–312.17
 - forced/arranged marriage 221.12–222.1
 - internal protection alternative, availability of state protection in area of relocation test, existence of rights and state’s willingness/ability to deliver access distinguished 358n.441
 - legislation
 - Asylum Act SR 142.31 (*Loi sur l’asile* RS 142.31)
 - Art. 3 218n.208, 218n.211
 - Art. 20 28n.70
 - Arts. 54, 58–59, 60–61 79n.376
 - non-state actors as agents of persecution, “accountability”/“by the state” approach, acceptance of “protection” approach 305n.103
 - “persecution”/“serious harm”
 - bipartite standard (subjective plus objective fear requirement) 107, 107.8
 - human rights as benchmark 196n.81
 - psychological harm as cruel, inhuman, or degrading treatment 218n.208, 218n.211
 - re-establishment in country of origin as ground for cessation of refugee status (RC 1(C)(4)) 473n.78
 - “re-establishment” requirement 475n.92
 - refugee rights (general), as basis for restoration of economic independence 356.14–356.19
 - security of person and liberty (ICCPR 9), risk to as “persecution”/“serious harm,” domestic violence 227n.273
 - sur place* refugees 79n.376
 - manipulation of the system/motivation 84n.400
 - visa controls 28n.70
 - war crimes (RC 1(F)(a)), command responsibility (ICC 28) 576.4–576.15
- termination of refugee status:** *see* cessation of refugee status (RC 1(C))
- territorial sea** 25n.49
- “territory”/territorial jurisdiction** 24.7–25.5
- aircraft or ship registered in country other than that of departure while within “waters” of the latter 24.7–25.5
 - airport or other preclearance zone 23.31–24.6
 - airspace 25n.50, 26.16–27.7
 - contiguous zone 25n.49
 - diplomatic/consular premises 23.31–24.6
 - EEZ 25n.49
 - “excised territories”/migration zones 27.8–27.17
 - “extraterritorial”/international zones 27.8–27.17
 - physical departure requirement 23.23–23.30
 - territorial sea 25n.49

- terrorism:** *see* exclusion for acts contrary to the purposes and principles of the UN (RC 1(F)(c)), terrorist acts;
exclusion for serious non-political crimes (RC 1(F)(b)), terrorist acts
- third party treaty rights and obligations (VCLT 34 and 35)** 12.1–12.5
- Torture Committee (CAT) General Comments**
No. 2 (implementation of TC 2) (2008) 214n.179
- torture/inhuman, cruel, or degrading treatment (ECHR 3)** 212.16–213.8
- torture/inhuman, cruel, or degrading treatment (ICCPR 7)**
classification as
sexual violence including rape or trafficking 212, 212.2–214.5
forced abortion/sterilization 216.10–217.7
crimes against humanity (ICC 7) and 213.9–213.15
“inhuman, cruel, or degrading treatment”
“degrading treatment” 212, 212.2
distinctions based on nature, purpose and severity of treatment 211.11, 212
treatment lacking an element required for torture, as 212.1–212.2
medical or scientific experiment without consent 235.25–236.3
as non-derogable right 211.4–220.13
as “persecution”/“serious harm” 211.4–220.13
protection against risk of as acquired right 43.11–44.2
religious persecution as 262n.487
severe suffering or humiliation test 212, 212.10
cumulative experiences 212, 212.10
socio-economic deprivation 212.16–213.8
summary of conclusions 220.6–220.13
“torture” (TC 1) 211.11, 212
“by or at the instigation of or with the consent or acquiescence of a public official or other person acting in
an official capacity” 212n.164
HRC General Comment No. 20 (torture and cruel treatment or punishment) 212n.164
ICCPR 7 distinguished (torture by private person) 212n.164
- torture/inhuman, cruel, or degrading treatment (TC)**
effective legislative, administrative, judicial, or other measures to prevent torture under a state party’s
jurisdiction (TC 2) 214n.179
female genital mutilation (FGM) 214n.179
- trade union membership as “membership of a particular social group” (RC 1(A)(2))** 455.12–455.20
- transnational judicial dialog/comparative jurisprudence**
citation of foreign law 4, 4.11
as developing phenomenon 4, 5.14
exclusion for serious international crimes (RC 1(F)(a)) 570.8–571.3, 586.4–586.10
jurisdictions/jurisprudence of particular significance 5.4: *see also the Table of Cases for examples*
CJEU decisions relating to Qualification Directive 5.4
Nuremberg jurisprudence 570.8–570.16, 585n.395
normative analysis 5.15–5.23
“true autonomous and international meaning” as aim 3.11–3.20, 4, 5.14, 37n.118
- travaux préparatoires (RC)**
acquisition of a new nationality (RC 1(C)(3)) 494.22, 495, 496.7–496.14
“being persecuted” (RC 1(A)(2)) 183.11–185.4, 304.10, 305
“compelling reasons” clause (RC 1(C)) 490, 490.10–491.3, 493.4–494.8
comprehensive negotiating record 11.4–11.17
de facto nationality/enjoyment of rights and obligations of possession of nationality of country of prior
residence (RC 1(E)) 500, 501.23
dual or multiple nationality 55.2–55.5
economic/social migrants 183.20–183.23
as evidence of object and purpose 17.1–19.3
exclusion for acts contrary to the purposes and principles of the UN (RC 1(F)(c)) 586.26–587.10,
595.12–596.2, 598n.481
exclusion of “non-deserving” persons (RC 1(F)) 524n.4, 525n.10, 525.4–527.3, 527.9–528.8, 532n.59

- travaux préparatoires (RC) (cont.)**
exclusion for serious international crimes (RC 1(F)(a)) 567.20–568.6, 571.6–571.15
exclusion for serious non-political crimes (RC 1(F)(b)) 538n.86, 541.9–541.21, 543, 543.5–544.12, 548n.154, 547.13–548.7, 549n.159, 551, 551.13–554.9, 562, 562.15–565.19
“for reasons of” clause (RC 1(A)(2)) (nexus to civil or political status) 362, 362.8
fundamental change of circumstances (RC 1(C)(5)–(6)) 477, 477.3–482.3
generalized risk 175.8–175.13
illegal entry or presence (RC 31(1)) 28.9–29.2
international criminal law in relation to refugee law 192.12–192.20
“lawful presence” 33n.95
mass influx 175.8–175.13
membership of a particular social group (RC 1(A)(2)) 423.21–424.7
natural disasters/flight from hostilities 176n.543
naturalization/assimilation (RC 34) 496.15–497.12
non-refoulement (RC 33) 40n.128
“outside the country of his nationality” (RC 1(A)(2)) 76n.357
past vs future persecution 162.10–163.9
“political opinion” (RC 1(A)(2)) 405.9–405.15
“race” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2)) 394.11–394.14
re-availment of protection of country of nationality (RC 1(C)(1)) 465.18–465.22, 466.7–467.6
re-establishment in country of origin (RC 1(C)(4)) 469.1–469.11, 472n.71, 473.24, 474
stateless persons 64.22–65.14, 66.1–66.6, 67.17–68.5, 71n.332
sur place refugees 76n.357, 85.8–86.3
surrogate national protection concept 184.3, 288.6–289.7
UN protection as ground for refusal of refugee status (RC 1(D)) 510.11–513.10, 516.5–516.20, 516.30–517.10, 521n.368
well-founded fear/genuine risk (RC 1(A)(2)) 110.22–111.2
- travaux préparatoires (VCLT 32)**
comprehensive negotiating record, importance 11.4–11.17
effectiveness of treaty as goal 7, 7.5
as evidence of meaning 7, 7.5
as evidence of object and purpose 11, 11.1–11.17
intertemporal/living-tree approach and 11.4–11.17
as supplementary means 7, 7.5, 183.11–183.13
- UDHR (1948)**
exclusion of asylum “in the case of prosecutions genuinely arising from non-political crimes or from acts contrary to [UN] purposes and principles” (UDHR 14(2)) 524.1–524.9, 541.9–541.20, 542.10–542.19, 547.13–548.7, 586.30–586.33
as gauge of minimum duty owed to nationals 200.33–201.5
human rights treaties as elaboration and contextualization 201.6, 202
- UN protection or assistance as ground for refusal of refugee status (RC 1(D))** 15.24–15.35, 32.5, 509, 523.6
“at present receiving protection or assistance” (historically bounded vs continuative interpretation) 513, 515.9
restrictive interpretation of exclusion clauses 515.1–515.9
short-term situation 514.19, 515
strength of residual entitlement 514.13–514.18, 518.6–518.9
UNHCR Statute 7(c) compared 514.3–514.12
cessation without definitive entitlement to surrogate national protection 463.4–463.13
as class-based vs particularized exclusion 515, 517.19
CJEU jurisprudence 515.10–516.2
collective language as deliberate choice 516.30–517.10
collective language as indicator 516.21–516.29
context 516.30–517.10
examples 515.10–516.2

indivuated decisions or circumstances, relevance	516.30–517.10
object and purpose	517.11
“persons . . . receiving” as stable concept	516.5–516.20
text-based interpretation	516.21–516.29
UNHCR Statute language compared/rejected	514.3–514.12, 516.30–517.10
exclusion of Palestinian refugees as object and purpose	509.30–513.20
literal reading of text and	510n.310
interpretation problems	513.11–513.20
non-Palestinians in receipt of UN protection or assistance	521, 523.6
availability of surrogate <i>national</i> protection as test	522.6–522.13
circumstances in which existence of UN support would justify exclusion	521.15–522.5
examples	521.7–521.13
historically bounded/Palestinian-focused intentions	521.7–521.13
North Koreans and	510n.310
“organ” vs <i>organism</i> as evidence of broad meaning	510n.308
“pregnant with ambiguity”	509.21–509.29
“protection” (UNCCP)/“assistance” (UNRWA)	520.5–521.6
residual <i>ipso facto</i> entitlement	517
CJEU jurisprudence	518n.357, 518n.358, 519n.359
as clear <i>ipso facto</i> commitment	517.20–520.4
as evidence of “historically bounded” interpretation of RC 1(D)	514.13–514.18, 518.6–518.9
<i>Handbook</i>	517.20–518.5
UNGA resolutions	517.20–518.5
summary of conclusions	522.14–523.6
<i>travaux préparatoires</i>	510.11–513.10, 516.5–516.20, 516.30–517.10, 521n.368
UNHCR <i>Handbook</i>	510n.310
UNHCR Revised Notes on the Applicability of Article 1(D)	510n.310, 514n.336, 518n.355
UNCCP, role and responsibilities	509.30–510.10, 52.14–521.6
UNHCR ExCom Conclusions	
15 (XXX) (Refugees without an Asylum Country)	58n.240
18 (XXXI) (voluntary repatriation)	61.6–61.9
39 (XXXVI) (Refugee Women and International Protection)	436n.495
41 (XXXVII) (General Conclusion on International Protection)	61.6–61.9
46 (XXXVIII) (General Conclusion on International Protection)	61.6–61.9
55 (LV) (General Conclusion on International Protection)	61.6–61.9
62 (XLI) (Note on International Protection)	61.6–61.9
65 (XLII) (General Conclusion on International Protection)	479.5–479.11
68 (XLIII) (General Conclusion on International Protection)	61.6–61.9
69 (XLIII) (Cessation of Status)	479.5–479.11, 485.1–487.3, 489.14–490.4
73 (XLIV) (Refugee Protection and Sexual Violence)	213n.174
74 (LXV) (General Conclusion on International Protection)	45.4–45.12, 61.6–61.9
79 (XLVII) (General Conclusion on International Protection)	61.6–61.9
81 (XLVIII) (General Conclusion on International Protection)	61.6–61.9, 486n.150
85 (XLIX) (Conclusion on International Protection)	45.1–45.12, 61.6–61.9
89 (LI) (Conclusion on International Protection)	61.6–61.9
101 (LV) (Conclusion on Legal Safety Issues in the Context of Voluntary Repatriation of Refugees)	61.6–61.9, 475.19–476.3
103 (LVI) (Provision of International Protection Including Through Complementary Forms of Protection)	2n.11
107 (LVIII) (Children at Risk) (2007)	199n.94
109 (LXI) (Protracted Refugee Situations)	475.19–476.3
status as “subsequent agreement” (VCLT 31(3)(a))	10.5–10.20
UNHCR Guidance Notes	
Burden and Standard of Proof in Refugee Claims (1998)	158.1–158.3
Cessation Clauses (1997)	465n.24, 469n.50, 471n.63, 472n.71, 475n.89, 482.4–482.9, 484.8–485.9, 489.14–490.4, 498n.230, 498.12–498.17, 499n.237

UNHCR Guidance Notes (*cont.*)

- International Protection of Refugees: Interpreting Article 1 of the 1951 Convention (2001) 10.21–10.30, 193.19–194.4
- Interpretation of Article 1(E) (2009) 502n.255, 503n.262, 504n.267, 504n.271, 504n.272, 505n.275
- Refugee Claims Relating to Female Genital Mutilation (2009) 214.6–214.13, 215.13–216.9, 219n.215
- Refugee Claims Relating to Sexual Orientation and Gender Identity (2008) (replaced by Guidelines No. 9) 224n.252, 347n.364
- Refugee Women and International Protection (1990) 213n.174
- Revised Notes on the Applicability of Article 1(D) (2009) 510n.310, 518n.355
- Victims of Organized Gangs (2010) 297n.46, 298n.55, 345n.354, 364n.9, 389.7, 396n.201, 398.20, 399, 406n.276, 412.1–412.16, 457.18–458.5, 459n.674, 459n.675

UNHCR Guidelines on International Protection

- 1: Gender-Related Persecution 196.1–197.5, 295.12–296.3, 366n.26, 374n.75, 398.20, 399, 401.24–403.2, 421n.388, 430n.452, 436n.495
- 2: Membership of a Particular Social Group 296n.41, 374n.75, 425n.410, 425n.415, 429.7–429.17, 432n.470, 434n.479, 442n.535
- 3: Statelessness 479.5–479.11, 484.8, 485, 485.10–487.3, 487.26–488.6, 491.8–492.8, 494n.200
- 4: Internal Flight or Relocation Alternative 292n.20, 334n.284, 335.17–336.9, 342n.332, 345n.354, 348, 355n.423, 348.18, 355
- 5: Application of the Exclusion Clauses: Article 1(F) 506n.279, 525n.10, 526n.19, 528n.32, 529n.40, 531n.49, 531.14–531.18, 535n.74, 536n.80, 536.1–536.9, 545.1–545.13, 547n.146, 548n.154, 555n.199, 560.5–561.21, 562, 562.15–565.19, 588, 588.6–596.2
- 6: Religion-Based Refugee Claims 141, 141.9, 196.1–197.5, 263n.489, 265n.506, 266.1–266.4, 273n.554, 274n.555, 399n.226, 399n.227
- 7: Victims of Trafficking 170n.512, 199.5–199.8, 221n.225, 296n.41, 374n.75, 382.17–383.4, 385.2–385.4, 389.7, 398.20, 399, 491n.183
- 8: Child Asylum Claims under RC 1(A)(2) and 1(F) 103n.77, 147.1–147.8, 199, 199.1–201.17, 202, 218.8–219.3, 222n.234, 228n.281, 259n.475, 269n.526, 276.3–276.5, 331.9–331.21, 382.17–383.4, 389.7, 397n.214, 398.20, 399, 401n.240, 407n.279, 410n.300, 411.1–411.13, 415n.338, 449.20–450.5, 451n.601
- 9: Claims based on Sexual Orientation and/or Gender Identity 365n.19, 366n.26, 370n.49, 374n.75, 374.4–375.6, 380.1–38.11, 381, 391n.172, 381.4–392.12, 393.6–394.5, 421n.388, 430n.452, 436n.491, 442n.535, 444n.550, 444n.551
- Cessation Guidelines (1999) (unnumbered) 462n.1, 465n.24, 464.31–465.2, 468, 469n.51, 472n.68, 472n.71, 474n.80, 474n.86, 476n.95, 477n.99, 468.1–479.11, 481.29–482.3, 491.8–492.8, 495.16–496.6, 497.13–497.18, 498.5–498.11
- non-binding effect 430n.452

UNHCR role and functions

- in case of removal to state not party to RC/RP 35.4–36.2
- cooperation obligation 10.5–10.20
- determination of refugee status, exclusion 485.10–487.3
- protection/assistance to refugees unable to enforce rights 27n.64
- responsibility for interpretation of Convention distinguished 3.11–3.20, 197n.89
- UNHCR ExCom Conclusion No. 81 (XLVIII) (General Conclusion on International Protection) 486n.150

UNHCR Statute

- as aid to interpretation of Convention 491.8–492.8, 514.3–514.12, 516.30–517.10, 541.9–541.20
- exclusion of any person receiving UN protection or assistance (Statute 7(c)) 514.3–514.12, 516.30–517.10
- “grounds other than personal convenience” (Statute 6(A)(e)) (change of circumstances) 486n.147
- “grounds other than personal convenience” (Statute 6(A)(f)) (stateless person) 486n.147, 491.8–492.8
- “serious reasons for considering that he has committed a crime covered by . . . treaties of extradition” (Statute 7(d)) 541.9–541.20, 547.13–548.7

UNHCR studies, statements, and reports

- Agenda for Protection (2002) 531n.48
- amicus* brief (*Elias-Zacarius*) 378.17–379.3
- Asylum in the European Union: A Study of the Implementation of the Qualification Directive (2007) 289n.7, 319n.179, 324n.217, 339.7–339.17

- Background Note on Exclusion Clauses: Article 1(F) (2003) 527n.23, 528n.32, 528.12–528.19, 533.3–533.12, 534.13–535.2, 540.7–540.21, 566n.258, 566.1–566.17, 573.6–573.8, 575n.320, 580n.360, 585n.397, 595.10–596.2
- binding nature 10.5–10.20
- Declaration of Cessation – Timor Leste (2002) 486n.146
- Implementation of the Comprehensive Strategy
 - Angola Cessation (2101) 486n.149
 - Liberia Cessation (2012) 486n.149
 - Rwanda Cessation (2011) 486n.147
- Local Integration and Self Reliance (2005) (Executive Committee Conference Room Paper) 356.3–356.19
- Membership of a Particular Social Group (2012) 423.21–424.7
- Note on International Protection (submitted by the High Commissioner) (1986) 462.1–463.3
- Notes on International Protection (1990) 177, 177.7–181.7
- Report of the UNHCR Working Group on International Protection (July 6, 1992) 32n.88
- Report of the UNHCR Working Group on Solutions and Protection (August 12, 1991) 65n.293, 65n.294
- Statement on Article 1(F) (2009) 48n.177, 525n.10, 529n.40, 539n.89, 540.1–540.6, 547n.146, 589n.426, 590n.427, 592n.439
- Statement on Religious Persecution and the Interpretation of [QD 9(1)] (2011) 202n.116
- status as “subsequent agreements between the parties” (VCLT 31(3)(a)) 10.5–10.20
- Summary Conclusions on the Concept of “Effective Protection” in the Context of Secondary Movements of Refugees and Asylum-Seekers (February 2003) 39n.122
- United Kingdom:** *see also* Scotland
 - autonomy and self-realization, applicant’s obligation to avoid provoking persecution 261, 261.7
 - bifurcated approach (risk of harm/failure to protect) 295.1–296.3, 373.25–374.3
 - “for reasons of” clause (RC 1(A)(2)) (nexus to civil or political status) and 373.25–374.3
 - need to satisfy both elements 318.7–318.16, 319n.179
 - cessation of refugee status (RC 1(C)), as “natural effect” 463.1
 - child refugees, loss of custody on return to own country 282n.614
 - “childhood” as basis for social group membership
 - age as immutable characteristic 449.20–450.5
 - “child” 449.13–449.19
 - conscientious objection, risk of “persecutory harm” consequent on 271n.540
 - fundamental nature of belief requirement 272n.547
 - intention/motivation of persecutor, difficulty of establishing 376n.85
 - as political opinion (ICCPR 18) 376n.85
 - credibility of claimant’s evidence
 - mode of departure, travel, or arrival 152.3–152.13, 152.16–152.19
 - predisposition against 138.1–138.9
 - procedural safeguards 160.8
 - crimes against humanity (RC 1(F)(a)), complicity/guilt by association 581.9–582.7
 - dual or multiple nationality (RC 1(A)(2)), “effective” requirement 56n.231
 - due diligence standard of protection 308.12–309.6
 - “best efforts”/“serious and sustained efforts” test 311n.130, 311.16
 - obligation of result/effectiveness as preferred alternative 315.13, 317
 - margin of appreciation 310n.128
 - state responsibility principles and 309.7–31.15, 315.13–316
 - economic or social class as basis for social group membership 452, 452.19–454.23
 - economic/social migrants 230n.290
 - exclusion for acts contrary to the purposes and principles of the UN (RC 1(F)(c)) 588, 588.1
 - effectiveness principle 597n.474
 - exceptional nature of clause 595n.466
 - international dimension requirement 596.3–596.8
 - “has been guilty of” vs “has committed”/individual liability under UN Charter, “any person . . . has been guilty” 596.10–597.2
 - “purposes and principles of the UN” 589n.425, 590n.427, 592n.441

- United Kingdom** (*cont.*)
- RC 33(2) (danger to the security of the country exception) as correct basis for exclusion/expulsion 594n.456, 593.29–594.2
 - terrorist acts 592n.442, 592.4–593.4
 - exclusion of “non-deserving” persons (RC 1(F)) (general) 527n.23
 - refugee status requirements (RC 1(A)), relevance 531n.50
 - “serious reasons for considering,” affirmative judgment on clear and convincing Convention-related grounds 103n.71
 - exclusion for serious international crimes (RC 1(F)(a)), international law norms as applicable law 568.8–568.15
 - exclusion for serious non-political crimes (RC 1(F)(b))
 - balancing criminality vs risk (“proportionality”) 565n.252
 - fugitives from prosecution, limitation to 541.1–541.8
 - “non-political crimes”
 - direct link to political purpose requirement 556.11–556.21
 - “political offense” extradition exception 554.21–555.6
 - political purpose requirement 555.7–555.9
 - “outside the country of refuge” 545n.129
 - security of receiving state, relevance 539.4, 540
 - “serious crimes” 546.14, 547, 548n.156
 - contextual assessment (including mitigating and other circumstances) 553n.184
 - extraditable crimes test 549n.163
 - risk of abuse of process in country where crime committed 554n.193
 - severity of penalty test 551n.175, 552, 552.3
 - terrorist acts 559n.223
 - “atrocious” test 558.1
 - failure of state protection as basis of RC entitlement to refugee status/surrogate national treatment 288, 288.1
 - ability and willingness to protect as relevant factor in determining “fear of persecution” 292n.24
 - general evidence of state protection, relevance, *sui generis* approach 331n.266
 - “likely to have been forthcoming” test/reasons for not seeking protection, cultural, social, or religious norms 327.12–328.2
 - state as directly responsible for persecution 297.14–298.4
 - state willingness to protect where state/state agents are actors of persecution 299.25, 301
 - over-ready classification of “persecuting” state actors as “rogue” 301.18, 302
 - “substitute protection” concept as core element 294, 294.1
 - family as basis for social group membership, threat against innocent members of family in non-Convention ground context 448.23–449.4
 - family and marriage (ICCPR 23), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm,” loss of custody of child 282n.614
 - female genital mutilation (FGM) 215.1–216.9
 - first country of arrival/safe third country rules 30n.79
 - “direct flight” rule 30.5–31.6
 - lawfulness of safe third country rule 32, 32.1
 - food, right to (ICESCR 11), denial as “persecution” 233, 233.15
 - “for reasons of” clause (RC 1(A)(2)) (nexus to civil or political status) 362n.4
 - bifurcated approach (risk of harm/failure to protect) 373.25–374.3
 - “for reasons of”/causal link
 - attribution of Convention-related characteristic by persecutor, sufficiency 366.5, 367
 - common protected characteristic of applicant and persecutor 365, 365.9
 - overlap between Convention grounds 382, 382.15
 - as non-discrimination principle 363n.8
 - predicament approach vs intention
 - conscientious objection 376n.85
 - law of general application having disproportionate effect on particular social group 376n.85
 - sufficiency of causal connection between applicant’s well-founded fear and Convention ground 380.1–380.11, 381, 381.4

- quantification of causal link
 - marginal link to Convention ground 390.1–390.9
 - sufficiency of Convention ground as a relevant factor 389.1–389.17, 390.10–390.19
- forced/arranged marriage 223.1–223.5
- former status/association as basis of membership of a particular social group 458.30–459.4
- freedom of movement (ICCPR 12), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm,” entry to one’s own country (ICCPR 12(4)) 250n.423, 250.8–251.4
- freedom of opinion and expression (ICCPR 19), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm,” justifiable limitations (ICCPR 19(3)), proportionality requirement 280.15–281.3
- fundamental change of circumstances (“circumstances have ceased to exist” (RC 1(C)(5)–(6)))
 - assessment by authorities of asylum state 477n.100
 - burden/standard of proof 489.14–490.4
 - “circumstances in connection with which he has been recognized as a refugee” 477n.102
 - “compelling reasons” clause/applicability to modern refugees, *travaux préparatoires* 490, 49.10
 - legitimate expectation of security of refugee status/non-uprooting 478, 478.7–481.28
- habitual residence/domicile 67.17–68.5
- hiding/concealment of protected attribute or behavior, rejection of requirement 392.1–393.5, 445, 445.1
- human rights law in relation to refugee law
 - equality of economic/social and civil/political rights, reasonable exercise of right, relevance 393.6–394.5
 - normative legitimacy 194n.74
- internal protection alternative
 - assessment criteria, *sui generis* approach 341.9–342.3
 - availability of state protection in area of relocation test 333n.280
 - examples of non-availability 359.14–360.7
 - as objective test of non-discriminatory access to Convention rights 358n.443, 359n.444, 359.5, 360.8–361.3
 - reference point for determining appropriate level of protection 355n.424
 - “internal protection” as preferred terminology
 - “internal flight” alternative 334n.283
 - “internal relocation” alternative 335n.290
 - negation of original risk 344.5–344.13
 - presence/influence of persecutor in relocation area 345.22–346.4
 - presumption against where state is persecutor 346.5–346.12
 - “real chance” standard 344n.350
 - point for determining appropriate level of protection, non-discriminatory rights 357n.436
 - “reasonableness” test 350n.387, 351n.394, 351n.396, 351.7–351.15, 353.20–354.9
 - lack of clarity 353.1–353.8
 - vulnerability to irrelevant policies based in policy preferences 353.9–353.19
 - situation at time of decision as test 334.15–335.10
 - “well-founded fear” test vs availability of protection test
 - availability of diplomatic protection 340n.323
 - importance of choice 337.5–337.10
 - obligation to avoid provoking persecution 338.7, 339.6
- interpretation of treaties, dictionaries, role 191n.53
- legislation
 - Asylum and Immigration (Treatment of Claimants, etc.) Act 2004 (UK) 30n.79, 152n.384, 152.3–152.13
 - s 8(3) 152n.382
 - “membership of a particular social group” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2))
 - ejusdem generis* principle 426n.419, 427.7–427.12
 - ejusdem generis* vs “social perception” test, “cumulative approach” (QD 10(1)(d)) 432.1–432.9
 - interpretation principles 424n.408, 425n.409
 - voluntary associational relationship/cohesiveness of group, relevance 425.12–426.3
- municipal law status/judicial consideration of RC/RP 24n.46, 41.4–42.2
- nationality as link establishing right to protection/point of reference
 - deprivation of nationality
 - as “persecution” 251n.428

- United Kingdom** (*cont.*)
- sexual discrimination 249.7–249.12
 - naturalization/acquisition of new nationality as termination of refugee status (RC 1(C)(3)) 495.6–495.15
 - non-discrimination (general), intention/motivation, relevance 379n.95
 - non-refoulement* (RC 33), “life or freedom would be threatened,” “persecution” (RC 1(A)(2)) distinguished 184n.12
 - non-state actors as agents of persecution
 - “accountability”/“by the state” approach 303n.89, 304n.95, 304n.97
 - acceptance of “protection” theory 305.11–306.3
 - “by the state,” criticisms of implied addition 304.10, 305
 - bifurcated approach (risk of harm/failure to protect) 294.3–294.10
 - non-state entity, responsibility for offering protection 289.24–290.7, 292n.20
 - “country of nationality” (RC 1(A)(2)) 291.3
 - occupational or professional groups as basis for social group membership
 - class bias 457.5–457.17
 - grounds for rejecting claim 456.13–457.4
 - social perception/visibility test 455.24–456.12, 458.29
 - “persecution”/“serious harm”
 - bipartite standard (subjective plus objective fear requirement) 91.16–92.12
 - de minimis* harm/cumulative effect 206.23–206.28
 - definitions 185.5–185.11
 - literalist approach 191n.53
 - non-state agents as actors 294.3–294.10
 - surrogate national protection concept as key element 294, 294.1
 - threat to life or freedom (RC 33) distinguished 184n.12
 - human rights as benchmark 190n.52, 191n.53
 - ongoing or systemic risk requirement 195n.78
 - particularized forms of vulnerability 198n.90
 - subjective approach, rejection 190.3–190.9
 - “political opinion” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2)) 406n.273, 406.10–407.8
 - opinion/activity outside home country 408n.281
 - opposition to corruption in context of corrupt system 416n.348, 416.7–416.10
 - opposition to criminal activity and expression of political opinion distinguished 415n.341, 417.18–418.11
 - perceived or implicit political opinion, sufficiency 409n.295, 410n.297
 - examples 413n.323, 414n.335, 415n.337, 415n.338
 - refusal to feign support for regime/political neutrality 409.1–409.17
 - resistance to extortion or forcible recruitment, socio-political context and 420.6–420.9
 - resistance to gender discrimination 421n.388
 - strategies for overcoming reluctance to recognize 422.11–423.3
 - women’s activities 411n.308
 - prosecution/punishment as “persecution” 244n.383
 - “protection elsewhere,” acquired rights, duty to ensure respect for, focus on *non-refoulement* (RC 33) 41.4–42.2
 - psychological harm as cruel, inhuman, or degrading treatment, “persecution by proxy” 219n.217, 219.10
 - “race” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2)), applicability to all forms of identifiable ethnicity 395n.196
 - re-availing of protection of country of nationality/request for diplomatic protection or assistance as ground for cessation of refugee status (RC 1(C)(1))
 - passport application as presumption of re-availment intention 468n.41
 - re-establishment in country of origin (RC 1(C)(4)), conflation 469n.48
 - re-establishment in country of origin as ground for cessation of refugee status (RC 1(C)(4))
 - “re-establishment” requirement 474.4–474.13
 - “voluntary” requirement, financial incentives 473.2–473.23
 - “religion” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2)) 399n.226, 399n.227
 - active role/strength of views, relevance 401.14–402.3
 - inadmissible claims 400.10–401.7
 - proselytizing 404.20–405.3

religious identity/manifestation of religion 401.8–401.13
right to manifest religion or belief (ICCPR 18(1)) 403n.246
religious freedom (ICCPR 18), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm,” justifiable restrictions 268n.518
security of person and liberty (ICCPR 9), risk to as “persecution”/“serious harm”
domestic violence 227.1–227.4
deprivation of liberty in accordance with the law (ICCPR 9(1)) 242.18–242.21
sex/gender as basis for social group membership
acknowledgment of principle 436.15, 437
concerns about broad ambit/floodgates 440n.522
risk of persecution, relevance in determination of “social group” 441.3–441.17
“women” as social group, reluctance to accept/over-refinement of definition 439.14–439.17, 440n.520
repeated relitigation as consequence 442.1–442.9
sexual discrimination, deprivation of nationality on marriage 249.7–249.12
sexual orientation/gender identity as basis for social group membership 443n.540
ejusdem generis principle and 442.14–442.20
“sexual orientation/gender identity” for purposes of 444.7–444.16
“visibility”/hiding/concealment of protected attribute or behavior issues 445, 445.1
sexual orientation/gender identity, risk of persecution, psychological harm 287.4–287.10
slavery including trafficking and forced marriage (including ICCPR 8), child rights (including CRC provisions), loss of custody of child 282n.614
socio-economic conditions as “persecution”/“serious harm”
cumulative denial as “persecution” 230.1–230.5
examples 228.3–228.11
financial grievances distinguished 230.1–230.5
socio-economic conditions as “persecution”/serious harm, long-term disadvantage/discrimination as justification for raising the “serious harm” threshold 232n.301
socio-economic conditions as “persecution”/“serious harm,” stateless persons’ rights 234.20–235.2
stateless persons
as result of denationalization 251n.428
right of entry to “own country” (ICCPR 12(4)) 250.8–251.4
socio-economic rights 234.20–235.2
sur place refugees 76.22–77.13, 79n.378, 78.10–79.3
manipulation of the system/motivation 85.8–86.3, 87, 87.1–88.5
UN protection or assistance as ground for refusal of refugee status (RC 1(D))
as class-based vs particularized exclusion 516.5–516.20, 517n.351
non-Palestinians in receipt of UN protection or assistance 521n.375, 522n.376, 522n.377
residual *ipso facto* entitlement 518.6–520.4
war crimes (RC 1(F)(a)), superior orders 576.16–576.22
well-founded fear/genuine risk (RC 1(A)(2))
burden/standard of proof 111.11–112.6, 116.5–116.8
country of origin information 123, 123.3–125.12, 126.1–126.8
consistency of evaluation 127.10–128.6
improved respect for human rights 134.17, 135
information databases, role 127.1–127.9
Practice Directions 127n.234
unenforced persecutory laws 130, 130.1
denationalization 251n.428
evidence of relevance 121, 121.4–121.10, 122
evidence of risk to similarly situated person/indirect evidence 170n.511, 171.4–171.7
“fear” vs trepidation 109.15–109.17
as fundamental criterion for protection under the Convention 70.16–71.9
generalized risk 174.8–174.17
as objective test 108.28, 109
past persecution test 162.8–162.9, 163n.463, 163n.464, 165n.473, 165n.474, 168.12–168.23, 169.1–169.8
“circumstances have ceased to exist” (RC 1(C)(5)–(6)), relevance 165.16, 166
risk in country of nationality as test 53.7–53.13

- United Kingdom** (*cont.*)
- subjective fear, difficulty of establishing/factors of possible relevance 98.1–98.15
 - work, restrictions on the right to (ICESCR 6(1)) as “persecution”/“serious harm,” total proscription 253n.439
- United States**
- arrest and detention as “persecution” 239.10, 239.12
 - bifurcated approach (risk of harm/failure to protect) 295.12–296.3, 374n.73
 - need to satisfy both elements 319.1–319.9
 - child refugees
 - loss of custody on return to own country 282n.614
 - vulnerability 199n.94
 - “childhood” as basis for social group membership
 - age as immutable characteristic 449.20–450.5
 - subdivisions/over-refinement of definition 450.12–451.4
 - conscientious objection, risk of “persecutory harm” consequent on
 - fundamental nature of belief requirement 272n.547
 - intention/motivation of persecutor, difficulty of establishing 377n.86
 - Constitution (First Amendment) 263n.489
 - Convention grounds, evidence of affiliation with 391n.171
 - credibility of claimant’s evidence
 - 8 USC § 1158(b)(1)(B)(ii) (2006), effect 155, 155.1–156.10
 - contradictions/inconsistency 144, 144.8, 145, 145, 145.3–146.4, 147.9–148.14
 - corroboration 154.14–154.17, 156.10
 - demeanor test 142, 142.6–143.16
 - evidence of dishonesty 139, 139.8
 - knowledge testing 141n.314
 - mode of departure, travel, or arrival 153.3–154.4
 - plausibility 139.22, 14.11
 - procedural safeguards 158, 158.4–158.13, 159, 159.5
 - crimes against humanity (RC 1(F)(a))
 - complicity/guilt by association 579n.353, 579n.354, 580n.356
 - duress/necessity as plausible defense 584.10–585.2
 - de facto* nationality/enjoyment of rights and obligations of possession of nationality of country of prior residence (RC 1(E))
 - “recognized as having the rights and obligations” 507.14–508.12
 - “residence” 503n.260
 - due diligence standard of protection
 - “able” and “willing” distinguished 311.17–312.6
 - “serious and sustained efforts” test 311n.132, 311n.133, 311n.134
 - economic or social class as basis for social group membership
 - immutability/historic basis 453, 453.10
 - social perception/visibility test 458.12–458.29
 - economic/social migrants 230n.290
 - education, right to (including ICESCR 13 and 14/CRC 28), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm”
 - burden/standard of proof 275n.569
 - non-discrimination requirement 274n.561
 - religious schools 275, 275.7
 - sufficiency in own right to constitute serious harm 276n.570
 - tertiary education 278.1–278.14
 - exclusion of “non-deserving” persons (RC 1(F)) (general) 526n.18
 - “serious reasons for considering,” as standard of proof test 532.18–533.2
 - exclusion for serious international crimes (RC 1(F)(a)), international law norms as applicable law 568.8–568.15
 - exclusion for serious non-political crimes (RC 1(F)(b))
 - balancing criminality vs risk (“proportionality”) 564.1–564.4
 - “non-political crimes” 555n.197, 555n.198, 557n.212
 - political purpose requirement 556.4–556.10

- “serious crimes” 547n.141
 - extraditable crimes test 550n.165
- terrorist acts 560.7
 - “atrocious” test 558.1–558.4
- failure of state protection as basis of RC entitlement to refugee status/surrogate national treatment
 - “able” and “willing” distinguished 311.17–312.6
 - failure to seek, relevance
 - reporting as non-essential requirement 323.21, 324
 - unsuccessful attempt as persuasive evidence 323.10–323.20
 - inability to protect, admission of inability 307n.109
 - “likely to have been forthcoming” test/reasons for not seeking protection 324.1–324.11, 326.15–327.2
 - evidence of country assessments 327.3–327.11
 - persecutors as protectors 326.15–327.2
 - risk of greater persecution 328.19–329.3
 - state as directly responsible for persecution 297n.47, 298n.50
 - state as indirectly responsible through encouragement/condonation of acts by non-state actors 298.13–299.13
- family as basis for social group membership 445.21–446.7, 446.15–447.8
 - floodgates concerns 448.10–448.19
 - threat against innocent members of family in non-Convention ground context 447, 447.9–447.15, 448, 448.8, 448.20
- family and marriage (ICCPR 23), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm,” loss of custody of child 282n.614
- female genital mutilation (FGM) 215.1–216.9
- first country of arrival/safe third country rules 31.11, 32
- food, right to (ICESCR 11), denial as “persecution” 233.9–233.15
- “for reasons of” clause (RC 1(A)(2)) (nexus to civil or political status)
 - “for reasons of”/causal link
 - attribution of Convention-related characteristic by persecutor, sufficiency 366.5, 367
 - common protected characteristic of applicant and persecutor 366n.24
- intention of persecutor (including standard of proof considerations)
 - circumstantial/indirect evidence 371.8–372.5
 - evidence of/sufficiency 368, 368.16
 - focus on individual intention as diversion from societal context leading to persecution 372.14–373.13
 - inability of applicant to provide evidence of motive 37.12–371.7
 - necessity 368.17–369.5
 - problems of treating as exclusive criterion 369.8–370.11
- object and purpose of Convention 378.17–379.3
- predicament approach vs intention
 - conscientious objection 377n.86
 - law of general application having disproportionate effect on particular social group 377n.86, 378n.89
- quantification of causal link
 - “but for” test 386.23–387.12
 - contextual assessment (including mitigating and other circumstances) 386.5–386.22
 - identification of one non-Convention ground as exclusion of possibility of other Convention grounds 384.5–385.4
 - identification of specific ground by applicant, relevance 364.3–364.16
 - legislative formulation 385.17–386.4, 388.4–388.19
 - overlap between Convention grounds/mixed motives of persecutor 382.17–384.4
- forced abortion/sterilization as “persecution” 216.10–217.7
- forced/arranged marriage 223.1–223.5
- former status/association as basis of membership of a particular social group 458.30–459.4, 460.9–46.14
 - membership of criminal groups 459n.674
- freedom of opinion and expression (ICCPR 19), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm,” justifiable limitations (ICCPR 19(3)) 280n.602, 281n.606
- fundamental change of circumstances (“circumstances have ceased to exist” (RC 1(C)(5)–(6)))

- United States** (*cont.*)
- burden/standard of proof 166.6, 167
 - “compelling reasons” clause/applicability to modern refugees 493.4–494.8
 - “fundamental, stable, and durable change” requirement
 - actual vs formal change 482n.129
 - change in “objective situation” vs personal circumstances 481n.122
 - particularized circumstances 485n.145
 - health, right to the highest attainable standard of physical and mental (ICESCR 12), threats to as
 - “persecution”/“serious harm”
 - denial of care or treatment 236n.333
 - progressive implementation of obligations (ICESCR 2(1)) and 237, 237.1
 - hiding/concealment of protected attribute or behavior, rejection of requirement 392.1–393.5, 403.6–403.16
 - internal protection alternative 332, 332.6
 - accessibility requirement (“practically, safely and legally accessible to the individual”), examples of unacceptable barriers 342.19–343.3
 - availability of state protection in area of relocation test, as objective test of non-discriminatory access to Convention rights 360n.451
 - negation of original risk
 - cultural, social, and economic factors 344.21–345.9
 - presence/influence of persecutor in relocation area 345.17–345.22
 - presumption against where state is persecutor 346.13–346.17
 - no new risk of persecution or *refoulement* 350n.384
 - “reasonableness” test 353.20–354.9
 - “well-founded fear” test vs availability of protection test
 - burden/standard of proof considerations 337.11–338.6
 - obligation to avoid provoking persecution 338.7, 339.6
 - legislation
 - 8 CFR § 208.13(b)(1) 164n.466
 - 8 CFR § 1208.13(b)(1)(i)(A) 166n.477
 - 8 CFR § 1208.13(b)(1)(i)(B) 166n.477
 - 8 CFR § 1208.13(b)(1)(iii) 164n.466
 - 8 CFR § 1208.13(b)(2)(i)(A) (2011) 72n.338
 - 8 CFR § 1208.13(b)(2)(ii) 336n.291, 338.11–338.14
 - 8 CFR § 1208.13(b)(2)(iii) 171.11, 172
 - 8 CFR § 1208.13(b)(3) 348n.370, 353n.415
 - 8 CFR § 1208.13(b)(3)(ii) 299n.63, 346.13–346.17
 - 8 CFR § 1208.15 507n.290
 - 8 USC § 1101(a)(42) 216n.194, 411n.311
 - 8 USC § 1101(a)(42)(A) 163.10–164.5
 - 8 USC § 1158(b)(1)(B)(i) (2006) 385n.132
 - 8 USC § 1158(b)(1)(B)(ii) (2006) 155, 155.1–156.10
 - 8 USC § 1158(b)(1)(B)(iii) (2006) 147n.355
 - 8 USC § 1158(b)(2)(A)(v) (2006) 560n.230
 - 8 USC § 1158(b)(2)(vi) 507n.290
 - 8 USC § 1182(a)(3)(B)(i) (2006) 560n.230
 - 8 USC § 1182(a)(3)(B)(iii)(V)(b) (2006) 560n.230
 - 8 USC § 1182(a)(3)(B)(i)(IV)–(VI) (2006) 560n.230
 - Illegal Immigration Reform and Immigrant Responsibility Act 1996 (US) 411n.311
 - REAL ID Act 2005 370n.52, 383n.114, 385n.132, 386n.133, 389n.164
 - Refugee Protection Act 2011 (draft) 435n.490
 - life, right to
 - deprivation of basic means of existence leading to death 210.8, 211
 - as fundamental non-derogable right 208n.139
 - “membership of a particular social group” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2))
 - ejusdem generis* principle 426, 426.9
 - ejusdem generis* vs “social perception” test, “cumulative approach” 430.12–431.11

- social perception test
 - burden/standard of proof uncertainties 434.18, 435.3
 - as subjective test 434, 434.1–436.2
 - “visibility” as narrowing test 433.5–433.16, 441n.525, 456.3–456.12, 458.12–458.29
 - voluntary associational relationship/cohesiveness of group, relevance 425n.415
- military service as “persecution”/“serious harm,” non-discrimination obligation and 269n.531
- municipal law status/judicial consideration of RC/RP 72n.338, 163.10–164.5, 166.8–166.11, 189.4–190.2
- “nationality” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2)), nationals perceived as owing allegiance to predecessor state 398.12–398.19
- nationality as link establishing right to protection/point of reference, deprivation of nationality, as “persecution” 251n.428, 252, 252.1
- non-refoulement* (RC 33), “life or freedom would be threatened,” “persecution” (RC 1(A)(2)) distinguished 184n.12
- non-state actors as agents of persecution
 - “accountability”/“by the state” approach, acceptance of “protection” theory 305.11–306.3
 - state encouragement/condonation of 298.13–299.13
- occupational or professional groups as basis for social group membership
 - grounds for rejecting claim 456.13–457.4
 - social perception/visibility test 456.3–456.12
- “persecution”/“serious harm”
 - bipartite standard (subjective plus objective fear requirement) 91.16–92.12, 94.3–94.9
 - definitions, threat to life or freedom (RC 33) distinguished 184n.12
 - human rights as benchmark 196n.80
 - particularized forms of vulnerability, ostracism/loss of support networks 199.4–199.13, 212n.167
 - ongoing or systemic risk requirement 195n.78
 - subjective approach 186.10–187.8, 187.17–190.2
 - rejection 190.3–190.9
- “political opinion” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2)) 405.16–406.9
 - opposition to corruption 417.6
 - in the context of corrupt system 416.7–416.17
 - personal vs political motives test 418.22–418.29
 - opposition to criminal activity and expression of political opinion distinguished 415n.340
 - perceived or implicit political opinion, sufficiency 409n.295, 410n.296, 410n.300
 - examples 413.8–415.5
 - “politically significant” test 412.17–413.7
 - refusal to feign support for regime/political neutrality 409n.293
 - resistance to extortion or forcible recruitment 419n.375, 420.11–420.15
 - socio-political context and 420.3–420.6
 - resistance to gender discrimination 421, 421.6
 - strategies for overcoming reluctance to recognize 422, 422.6
 - women’s activities 411n.308
- prosecution/punishment as “persecution” 244n.383
 - discriminatory or excessive punishment 246.17–247.2
 - laws contrary to international human rights law 244.22–245.4, 245.19, 246
 - manipulation of the laws, extra-legal/extra-judicial measures 244, 244.11
- psychological harm as cruel, inhuman, or degrading treatment
 - “persecution by proxy” 219.4–219.12
 - threats of violence or murder 220.1–220.5
- “race” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2))
 - inclusive approach 396.5–396.12
 - overlap with other Convention grounds 394.19–395
 - as socially constructed notion 395.5–396.4
- “religion” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2)), right not to believe 402n.242, 402n.243
- religious freedom (ICCPR 18), restrictions as “persecution”/“serious harm” 265n.503
 - centrality of practice test 266n.511, 266n.513
 - manifestation or practice of religious faith, right of (ICCPR 18(1)) 262.7–264.6

- United States** (*cont.*)
- sufficiency in own right to constitute serious harm 262, 263n.489, 262.1, 263
 - as torture 262n.487
 - sex/gender as basis for social group membership
 - risk of persecution, relevance in determination of “social group” 440.14–441.2
 - visibility/identifiability of the group test, effect 441n.525
 - “women” as social group, reluctance to accept/over-refinement of definition 440n.521
 - sexual orientation/gender identity as basis for social group membership 443n.540
 - sexual violence as “persecution”/“serious harm” 213.16–214.5
 - female genital mutilation (FGM) 215.1–216.9
 - forced abortion/sterilization 216.10–217.7
 - sexual/gender issues, *Training Guidelines on Gender* (2009) 196n.80, 212n.167, 213.16–214.5, 228n.277, 360n.451
 - socio-economic conditions as “persecution”/“serious harm”
 - adequate standard of living test 231.4–232.6
 - examples 228.3–228.11
 - financial grievances distinguished 229n.283
 - right to life and 210.8–211
 - stateless persons’ rights 235n.322
 - socio-economic conditions as “persecution”/serious harm, long-term disadvantage/discrimination as justification for raising the “serious harm” threshold 232n.305
 - stateless persons
 - “former habitual residence” as basis for treatment as refugee (RC 1(A)(2)) 72.4, 72.10–73.7
 - as result of denationalization 251n.428, 252, 252.1
 - socio-economic rights 235n.322
 - sur place* refugees
 - manipulation of the system/motivation 88.21–89.12
 - credibility of applicant 88.6–88.18
 - torture/inhuman, cruel, or degrading treatment (ICCPR 7), religious persecution as 262n.487
 - UNHCR Guidelines on International Protection, non-binding effect 430n.452
 - war crimes (RC 1(F)(a)), superior orders 576.16–576.22
 - war/hostilities, refugee status and 178, 178.1
 - well-founded fear/genuine risk (RC 1(A)(2))
 - burden/standard of proof 111, 111.3–118.19
 - in absence of legal representation of applicant 119.18, 120
 - burden of production 119n.187
 - country of origin information 123, 123.6–125.2, 126.1–126.8
 - improved respect for human rights 133.10–134.9, 135, 135.5
 - unenforced persecutory laws 129.10–129.20
 - denationalization 251n.428
 - evidence of claimant, importance 122n.202
 - evidence of group safety, need for critical examination 173.2–173.10
 - evidence of risk to similarly situated person/indirect evidence 169.19, 170, 170n.511, 171.11–172.11
 - generalized risk 174.8–174.17
 - particularized evidence rule 175.2–175.5, 176n.546
 - past persecution test 161.21–162.7, 165n.470, 169.1–169.8
 - “circumstances have ceased to exist” (RC 1(C)(5)–(6)), relevance 165.16, 166
 - legislative departure from RC provisions 163.10–164.5
 - relative value as evidence 166.8–166.11
 - risk in country of nationality as test 52.15, 53
 - subjective fear, difficulty of establishing/factors of possible relevance 97.3–97.12, 98.1–98.15, 99n.55
 - subjective fear presumed 104.29–105.5
 - subjective fear–credibility equation 101, 101.3
 - unenforced persecutory laws 128.26–129.2
 - work, restrictions on the right to (ICESCR 6(1)) as “persecution”/“serious harm”
 - reduced quality or conditions of employment (ICESCR 7) 258n.472, 259n.473

- restrictions falling short of total proscription, exclusion from work for which qualified 256.15–257.12
- total proscription 253n.439, 255.10, 256
 - sustained or systematic denial by state/not rectified by state 254, 255n.451, 254.10, 255
- Universal Declaration of Human Rights (1948):** *see* UDHR (1948)
- universality**
 - as result of RP 3.21–4.4
- unlawful presence in country of refuge (RC 31(2))**
 - reasonable time and facilities to obtain entry into another country 34n.96
- UNRWA, role and responsibilities** 509.30–510.10, 520n.367
 - effect of disestablishment 513n.329
- Uruguay**
 - legislation (*Ley N° 18.076 – Estatuto del Refugiado* (2006)) 438n.509
 - sex/gender as basis for social group membership 437.1–438.5
- Venezuela**
 - legislation (*Ley Orgánica sobre refugiados o refugiadas, asilados o asiladas. Publicada en la Gaceta Oficial N° 37.296* (Oct. 3, 2001)) 438n.510
 - sex/gender as basis for social group membership 437.1–438.5
- Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties (1969)**
 - as customary international law 5n.23
- visa controls:** *see also* carrier sanctions
 - extraterritorial controls and 28.1–28.8
 - visa issuance as alternative to first arrival for determining responsibility 30n.81
- visibility test:** *see* “membership of a particular social group” as Convention ground (RC 1(A)(2)), social perception test
- voluntary associations as basis for social group membership** 455, 458.29
 - characteristic to “fundamental to individual identity or conscience” requirement 455.1–455.11
 - ejusdem generis* principle 455.1–455.20, 455.24–458.29
 - examples of eligible groups 455.12–455.20
 - occupational or professional groups: *see* occupational or professional groups as basis for social group membership
 - student associations 455.12–455.20
- voluntary re-acquisition of nationality as ground for cessation of refugee status (RC 1(C)(2)):** *see* re-acquisition of nationality as ground for cessation of refugee status (RC 1(C)(2))
- voluntary re-availment of protection of country of nationality:** *see* re-availment of protection of country of nationality/request for diplomatic protection or assistance as ground for cessation of refugee status (RC 1(C)(1))
- wage-earning employment:** *see* employment, right to seek/engage in wage-earning (RC 17)
- war crimes (RC 1(F)(a))** 575, 577.10
 - command responsibility (ICC 28) 576.4–576.15
 - conflict not involving government forces (ICC 8(2)(e) and (f)) 575.16–575.21
 - definitions
 - ICC 8(2)(a) 575.3–575.8
 - Tadić* 575.9–575.15
 - UNHCR Background Note on Exclusion Clauses (2003) 575n.320
 - “grave breach of international humanitarian law” 575.3–575.8
 - IMT 8 576.16–576.22
 - individual responsibility (ICC 25) 575.9–575.15
 - non-international conflicts (ICC 8(c)) 575.9–575.15
 - “serious reasons for considering,” innovative approach of Rome Statute and 575.22–576.2
 - superior orders 576.16–576.22
 - as plausible defense (ICC 33) 577.1–577.10
- war/hostilities, refugee status and** 175.18–176.7, 177.7–181.7
 - Adan* 178.14–179.13
 - civilians’ right to non-arbitrary deprivation of life 209.4–210.7

- war/hostilities, refugee status and** (*cont.*)
- generalized conflict involving most groups 178.6–179.13
 - Handbook* 177, 177.7
 - International Protection* (1990) 177.7–181.7
 - regional law 178n.555
 - OAU Refugee Convention (1969) 178n.555
 - Qualification Directive 178n.555
 - Salibian* 179.14–180.21
 - test/requirement
 - causal link to protected ground requirement/non-comparative approach 179.14–181.7
 - targeted risk 177, 177.12, 178, 178, 178.1
- well-founded fear/genuine risk (RC 1(A)(2))** 91, 181.17: *see also* failure of state protection as basis of RC
- entitlement to refugee status/surrogate national treatment
 - burden/standard of proof 110, 122.4
 - absence of guidance in Convention 110.22–111.2
 - applicant’s responsibilities 120.12–121.2
 - fact-finding as shared duty 14.13–14.24, 118, 121.2
 - in absence of legal representation of applicant 119.18, 120
 - burden of production 119n.187
 - corroboration of claimant’s evidence as contribution to 154.16–154.17, 156.27–157.10
 - good faith implementation/*pacta sunt servanda* obligation (VCLT 26) 119.8–119.17
 - Handbook* 118.26, 119
 - “on own motion” responsibility 120.1–120.11
 - as practical matter 119.1–119.7
 - presumption of state protection and 321.29–322.7
 - Handbook* 111n.119, 120.12–121.2, 157n.422
 - international criminal law standards distinguished 192.21–192.28
 - “standards”
 - “balance of probabilities” 112.7–113.3, 115.11–115.22, 121n.198, 121n.199
 - Cardoza-Fonseca* 111, 111.3
 - interchangeability of terminology 113.10, 114
 - “legitimate fear” 113n.145
 - low threshold 132.1–132.10
 - Mogharrabi* standard 117.27–118.19
 - “prudent person” vs applicant’s vantage-point 117.13–118.25
 - “real chance” 113.4, 114, 157.19–158.1, 318.1–318.16, 319.1–319.9, 319.16
 - “real risk” 112n.131
 - “real and substantial danger of persecution” 112n.136, 111.11–112.6
 - “real”/“substantial” as core element 114.6–115.2
 - “reasonable chance” 112.7–113.9
 - “reasonable degree of likelihood” 111.11–112.6
 - “reasonable possibility” 111, 111.3–113.3
 - risk of over-preciseness 115.3–115.22
 - “serious possibility” 112n.130, 112.7–113.3
 - Sivakumaran* 111.11–112.6
 - sliding scale approach 112n.131, 115.23–117.12
 - sufficiency of evidence/benefit of the doubt considerations 120.12–121.2, 154n.397, 157.19–158.1, 170n.506
 - travaux préparatoires* 110.22–111.2
 - UNHCR Note on Burden and Standard of Proof in Refugee Claims 158.1–158.3
- country of origin information 122, 136.6
- bias, risk of 124.4–125.12
 - consistency of evaluation 127.10–128.6
 - as counter to absence of credible evidence 122.5–123.2
 - current vs historical information 123, 123.3
 - procedural rules preventing updating of evidence 123, 123.6

- focus on “home area” 122n.203
- future conditions 123, 123.10
- importance in assessment of well-founded fear 122.5–123.2
- improved respect for human rights 131, 136.6
 - change on part of non-state agents 134.10–134.16
 - durability of changes 131n.256
 - effectiveness of change 132.28, 133
 - formal changes with real and relevant impact requirement 132.1–132.10
 - fundamental change of circumstances justifying cessation of refugee status (RC 1(C)(5)–(6))
 - distinguished 131.9–131.19, 132.1–132.10
 - historical context, relevance 134.17, 135, 135, 135.5
 - relevant* change 133.10–134.9
 - sufficiency of governmental change 132.11–132.27
- information databases, role 127.1–127.9
- multiplicity of sources, desirability 125.3–125.12
- non-governmental sources 125.3–125.12
- official governmental evaluations of human rights compliance 124.4–125.2
- risk of cultural assumptions 126.1–126.8
- safe country lists 127.10–128.6
 - Asylum Protocol (1997) 127.10–128.6
 - Practice Directions 127n.234
- sources and evaluation of evidence 135.8–135.18
- unenforced persecutory laws 128, 13.17
 - circumstances justifying finding against well-founded fear 129.21, 130
 - factors for consideration 13.12–13.17, 135.19–136.6
 - legal stigmatization under 129.21, 130, 130, 130.1
 - risk of resuscitation of dormant law 129.10–129.20
- value-neutral assessment 126.9–126.16
- evidence of claimant
 - as better evidence 136.18–137.9
 - credibility: *see* credibility of claimant’s evidence
 - expert evidence 136, 161.20
 - forms of evidence 136.7–136.13
 - internal protection alternative and 122n.203
 - non-determinative status 136.7–136.13
 - obligation to consider 136.18–137.9
 - particularized risk 122n.202
 - presumption of truth of credible evidence 137.10–137.17
 - “presumptive affirmation” 137.10–137.17
 - recent provenance 122n.202, 136.14–136.18
 - role and status 122.5–123.2, 136, 161.20, 331.1–331.8
- evidence of relevance 121, 122.4
 - admissibility of evidence distinguished 121.3–121.4
 - credibility of evidence 122.5–123.2: *see also* credibility of claimant’s evidence
 - establishment of *prima facie* record of risk 136.7–136.13
 - Horvath* 121.10, 122
 - Karanakaran* rule 121, 121.4
- evidence of risk to similarly situated person/indirect evidence 169, 173.22
 - burden/standard of proof 171.4, 172
 - comparator group 170, 170.5
 - membership of group 170.9, 171
 - EU Joint Position (1996) 170, 170.3
 - evidence of group safety, need for critical examination 173.1–173.15
 - Qualification Directive 170n.509
 - sufficiency of evidence of risk to group and membership of group 172, 172.1
 - summary of conclusions 173.16–173.22

- well-founded fear/genuine risk (RC 1(A)(2))** (*cont.*)
 - exceptions, *de facto* nationality: *see de facto* nationality/enjoyment of rights and obligations of possession of nationality of country of prior residence (RC 1(E))
 - factors of possible relevance, mode of departure 150.7–150.14
 - failure to avail himself of available protection on grounds of such fear 93n.14
 - “fear” vs trepidation
 - as “anticipatory” test 110.11–110.21
 - English text 105.18–106.7
 - equivalence of meaning (VCLT 33) 108.3–108.15, 108.20–108.27
 - evidence of trepidation to supplement case, exclusion 110.1–110.10
 - fairness towards applicants of different temperaments 109.2–109.20
 - French text 106.8–106.15, 108.3–108.15
 - object and purpose test 108
 - as fundamental criterion for protection under the Convention 14.25–14.37, 70.16–71.9, 91.1–91.7
 - generalized risk 174, 181.17
 - generalized, indiscriminate forms of harm distinguished 175.18–176.7
 - seriousness of harm/causal link to protected civil or political status 177.1–177.6
 - particularized evidence/singling-out rule 14.13–14.24, 174.8–176.7
 - summary of conclusions 181.8–181.17
 - travaux préparatoires* 175.8–175.13, 176n.543
 - war/hostilities and 14.13–14.24, 175.18–176.7, 177.7–181.7: *see also* war/hostilities, refugee status and
 - mixed motivation of applicant, relevance 81.3, 82, 92.13–92.19, 94n.21, 105, 11.21, 138.10–139.7: *see also* economic/social migrants; *sur place* refugees, manipulation of the system/motivation
 - as objective test, *Sivakumaran* 108.28, 109, 111.11–112.6
 - ordinary meaning 81.5, 82
 - past persecution test 136n.289, 161, 169.17
 - absence of past persecution, relevance 165.1–165.9
 - “circumstances have ceased to exist” (RC 1(C)(5)–(6)), relevance 165.16, 166
 - as effective means of “informing” future risk 165.10–165.15
 - female genital mutilation (FGM) 215.13–216.9
 - individuated evidence 14.13–14.24
 - non-mandatory nature 162.8–162.9
 - “previous persecution” (RC 1(C)(5)–(6)), relevance 162.8–162.9
 - protection against prospective risk as RC objective 162.10–163.9
 - IRO distinguished 162.10–163.9
 - rape or trafficking 212, 212.2
 - relative value as evidence 166.6, 167
 - Qualification Directive 167, 167.5
 - sufficiency in absence of future risk 212, 212.2
 - summary of conclusions 169.9–169.17
 - travaux préparatoires* 162.10–163.9
 - rationale 463.4–463.13
 - “reasonable likelihood” 113n.144
 - rights flowing from confirmation of risk 51.17–52.10
 - risk in country of nationality as test 52.8–54.18
 - subjective fear, difficulty of establishing including factors considered of relevance
 - in context of refugee procedures 96.5–96.21
 - delay in claiming refugee status 98.27–99.11
 - delay in fleeing country 97.13–97.25
 - evaluation of pre-flight conduct 97.3–97.12
 - failure to claim asylum in intermediate country 98.1–98.26
 - return and re-establishment in country of origin (RC 1(C)(4)) distinguished 100.1–100.9, 469.18–470.2
 - return travel to country of origin 99.12, 109
 - risks of objectification 96, 10.15
 - subjective fear exceptions 103
 - arbitrary nature 104.1–104.8

- child/minor 103.12–103.19
- Handbook* 103.2–103.8, 103.12–103.19
- mental condition of applicant 103.8–103.12
- speechless terror 103.2–103.8
- take-over of rule 104.20–104.28
- subjective fear presumed 104, 105.10
- subjective fear, relevance 82.1–83.2, 92.13–92.19
 - as additional burden 93.1–93.9
 - Handbook* 109n.106
 - serious harm assessment as alternative 107.11–108.2
- subjective fear–credibility equation 100, 102.13
- Women’s Convention (1979) (CEDAW):** *see* CEDAW (1979); CEDAW Committee General Recommendations
- women’s political activities** 411.1–411.13
- work, restrictions on the right to (ICESCR 6(1)) as “persecution”/“serious harm”** 252, 260.5
 - CESCR General Comment No. 18 (Right to Work) 253n.437, 252.15–253.2, 254n.440, 256, 256.5
 - developing countries’ right to limit economic rights (ICESCR 2(3)) and 252n.434
 - discrimination as trigger (ICESCR 2(2)) 253.3–253.13
 - forced labor (ICCPR 8(3)(a)/ICESCR 6(1)) 252.15–253.2: *see also* slavery including trafficking and forced marriage (including ICCPR 8)
 - as part of a cumulative ground 253.14–253.17
 - reduced quality or conditions of employment (ICESCR 7) 258.16–259.12
 - restrictions falling short of total proscription 256.1, 258
 - as degrading treatment 256, 256.5
 - denial of access to government service (ICCPR 25) 258.6
 - exclusion from work for which qualified 256.15–257.12
 - human dignity and 258, 258.1
 - obligation to take dangerous work
 - CRC 32 259n.475
 - ICESCR 7(b) 259n.475
 - ILO Convention 182 (Worst Forms of Child Labor) 259n.475
 - UNHCR Guidelines No. 8: Child Asylum Claims 259n.475
 - summary of conclusions 259.13–260.5
 - total proscription 253.18–256
 - blacklisting in a controlled economy 254.5, 254.9
 - burden/standard of proof 254.15, 256
 - correlation between work and survival 253.18–254.4
 - examples 254.10, 256
 - sustained or systematic denial by state/not rectified by state 254.10–255.9
- Zimbabwe**
 - rape as political tool 214n.177